1996 Annual Report

Compiled by Miriam E. Hauss
With assistance from Christian A. Hale and Richard Bond
For the Council, 2001
# 1996 Annual Report of the American Historical Association

## Table of Contents

- Report of the Executive Director, 1995-96 ............................................................... 2
- Report of the Professional Division .......................................................... 11
- Report of the Research Division .......................................................... 14
- Report of the Teaching Division .......................................................... 17
- 1996 Program Committee Report .......................................................... 22
- Report of the 1996 AHA Nominating Committee ........................................... 24
- Report of the 1996 Committee on Minority Historians ................................... 32
- Minutes of the Council Meeting, January 4, 1996 ........................................... 33
- Minutes of the Council Meeting, January 7, 1996 ........................................... 56
- Minutes of the Council Meeting, June 1-2, 1996 ........................................... 75
- 1996 Membership report ........................................................................... 118
- 25-Year Members of the American Historical Association ............................... 141
- 50-Year Members of the American Historical Association ............................... 142
- 1996 Endowment Donors ........................................................................... 143
- 1996 AHA Awards ..................................................................................... 144
- 1996 Book Awards ...................................................................................... 150
- AHA 1996-97 Grant and Fellowship Recipients ........................................... 157
The first year of a planned two-year transition period, 1995-96 witnessed a number of changes designed to reposition the AHA to better serve the professional and intellectual needs of our members and the field. We have made very solid gains this year in both our technical and human capacities. Key among the gains has been upgraded computer facilities, ranging from installation of a new membership database program—that allows us, for the first time, to connect to most of the other membership functions we perform, including the annual meeting—to establishment of a local area network connecting compatible workstations throughout the headquarters building. We have also used fortuitous staff openings and a slight expansion in positions to upgrade significantly the training, skills, and professional level of many of those now working for the AHA. With these changes we can now develop a range of new projects as well as expand the traditional services and functions that members value most.

Anticipating the Association's Future

1. Planning: Identifying key values and establishing priorities

At the heart of our transitional strategies lie concerted planning efforts. We began with discussions about "doing history in the 21st century" at our Council, division, and committee meetings. From there we expanded out to other professional groups and into departments (as we responded to invitations to visit, and through our Institutional Services Program). Reports to our members through a series of Perspectives columns has brought them into the planning discussions as well. This fall the Council will present a new draft "priorities" statement in Perspectives for scrutiny and comment by the membership; this statement will try to suggest how our overall mission should be fulfilled within the context we have identified for the next decade or so. Sessions included in this year's annual meeting also represent ways the Council is connecting to the membership regarding "doing history in the 21st century"; we call your attention especially to session 75 (scholarly publishing) and 51 (downsizing), and to the follow-up meeting of department chairs that will grapple with many of these issues.

For the first time, we also included the full headquarters staff in the discussions. Planning efforts at this point must include not only abstract principles (what a scholarly association should do) and analyses of the field (the context in which the AHA works), but practical considerations about what members call on the organization to do as well as what the staff has the capacity (in terms of size, skills, and technological know-how) to accomplish. We have an extraordinarily committed and talented staff, but as we gain capabilities with new technology and higher skill levels, we find ourselves having to establish priorities, having to decide to do this and not that. Staff insights are crucial in aiding this decision-making.

Also new in these discussions has been a practical focus on economic survival. While we must guard against becoming a "commercial" entity, in which decisions are made solely according to calculations of profit, we cannot remain a service organization without reliable, predictable, and long-lived sources of revenue to pay for the provision of those services. It seems clear that the size and sources of previously reliable revenue...
streams will alter in the future; our planning needs to grapple with that prediction and reposition the AHA with additional, potentially expandable, funding sources and a firm financial footing.

Initially, these planning discussions focused on the context in which the AHA will need to operate in future years. Participants identified new intellectual trends they saw emerging, and attempted to trace the implications of these developments, especially for graduate training and job opportunities. For some, the connections between these new intellectual developments and the changing technologies of scholarly communication loomed large (with both positive and negative implications). Many are already preoccupied with the institutional impact on their campuses of downsizing, and the ways that it is being played out for the number of available tenure lines, increasing reliance on part-time and adjunct faculty, the need to reconceptualize curricular programs, relationships between undergraduate and graduate training, and support for research. They grappled with the changing employment realities and the implications of that change for the size and content of graduate training programs. (Indeed, one of the most consistent calls was for efforts by Ph.D.-granting institutions to present a much broader range of options as legitimate careers for those earning history degrees.) Throughout these discussions, historians also sounded the need to connect more effectively to the general public, making clear the skills and methods historians bring to a study of the past that distinguishes their work from the wishful reconstructions made by public figures.

From these delineations of future developments, our discussions focused in on the appropriate role to be played by an umbrella organization for historians of all periods and places; disseminating their work to audiences in a variety of ways. From suggestions proffered in departmental meetings, to challenges from other scholarly organizations, to strategies outlined in our internal deliberations, we have received a remarkably consistent set of recommendations. These have ranged from working with departments and members on guidelines for protecting quality in degree programs and instructional delivery, to creating demonstrations of the linkages between research and teaching (not least to protect the support of research as a fundamental part of the scholarly task), to helping Ph.D.-granting institutions rethink the scale and content of their graduate training programs. The decline in support for humanistic research, coupled with the changing economies of publishing, and the impact of these changes on the range and diversity of research voices (and their subject matter) loomed very large as an issue for the AHA to take up. The specific priorities among these kinds of requests, as well as the forms of programs and projects chosen to respond to these calls, remain yet to be decided by the Council—that will be the work of this coming year.

2. Technology: Forging connections and expanding scholarly dissemination

Perhaps the area in which we must anticipate the greatest change is in our previous modes of delivery of research results and other information to historians. The technical upgrades introduced this year into the headquarters have been designed to a significant extent to give us greater capacity to disseminate the work of the Association in an especially effective combination of print and electronic distribution. A major advance this year was the creation of the AHA home page, a public access space that provides basic information for historians on activities of interest to them, as well as sampler materials to demonstrate the benefits received through membership. We will continue to
expand and refine this space during the coming year. In addition, this Web site will be
followed by the development over the next year of a parallel space that will provide fee
access to many materials currently available only in print, and for which we now charge
modest cost-recovery prices (e.g., our multiple series of overview pamphlets, which will
be expanded dramatically over the next three years). The new space will also become the
site for members to seek digitized and more frequent versions of the materials they now
receive in print (including the Job Register flyer and the substantive front section articles
of Perspectives). The American Historical Review staff has also been hard at work
anticipating the impact of the new technology on the functions served to the field by a
premier journal; it has begun to envision two forms of the journal, print and electronic,
which will differ somewhat in order to take advantage of features of each form of
dissemination, and to protect and extend the benefits now received through print
communication. (See Report of the Editor)

That the AHA headquarters has introduced these technological changes in the
context of long-range planning has also enabled us to think about the larger issues of how
historians have traditionally used print-disseminated information—be it monograph,
journal article, pamphlet, or news and advice on the profession—and, therefore, what
aspects of electronic dissemination need special attention if they are to serve well the
world of historical studies. We hope over the next year to convene larger discussions in
the field, bringing together historians, technical consultants, and librarians, for instance,
that will enable us to identify crucial print functions to be protected and their electronic
equivalents that must be perpetuated in the new media. Within this larger discussion, the
journal editors will also meet to address the underlying issues specific to their form of
scholarly circulation of ideas.

As noted in last year's report, the challenges and costs of the new technologies
also prompt us to something seen less often in the past: new forms of partnerships and
collaborations. We have always found collaboration with fellow American Council of
Learned Societies (ACLS) societies to be a productive strategy, and this is expanding
under current conditions. We are actively exploring expanded cooperation with our
hundred affiliated societies as well. The depth and breadth now of our work with
librarians is especially noteworthy. We also seek new and constructive connections, in
particular, to campuses (departments and other units), to service providers (for-profit and
nonprofit), to innovative historian-authors, and to organizations adept at presenting
material to the general public. In this way we can acquire both technical expertise and
technological reach without having to bring all the capacity in house.

3. Intellectual Leadership: Connections between teaching and research

The creation of new knowledge (research) and its dissemination (teaching,
including that accomplished in public history venues) have always served as the heart of
the work historians do. In our planning discussions, we agreed that Association work
must assign a very high priority to support of these activities. Perhaps even more
important was the recognition that the current political climate (on campuses, as well as
in state legislative funding debates, for instance) attempts to pose these two in opposition,
and that one of the most important contributions to be made by a historians' professional
association is to insist through tangible demonstrations on the intrinsic connections
between these activities.
Consequently, many of the projects we are now undertaking have the connection between teaching and research among their primary emphases. New professional projects, for instance, include a new phase in an American Association for Higher Education (AAHE) project on history teaching portfolios (to ensure better evaluation of teaching) that builds portfolio material around this teaching/research connection. A Teaching Division project on the introductory survey course (involving both two-year and four-year faculty in regional consortia) uses the focus to innovate around active learning techniques in large classes by having students practice historical research methods on primary source materials. New publishing projects use the focus as well; perhaps our best illustrations are two electronic publications for students that we are currently exploring. The first, an electronic world history "textbook," will combine narrative strands that reflect recent scholarship with primary source materials. The second, a guide for undergraduates that will teach them how to extract meaning from sources as disparate as photographs, documents, and songs, will assist, students in completing research papers for a wide range of history courses and, we hope, significantly augment the kinds of undergraduate training individual teachers can accomplish in limited class time. In addition, we are beginning to investigate how to investigate how we might repackage portions of our backlist—AHR articles, pamphlet materials, Perspectives pieces—in forms useful to the classroom.

As we establish priorities among the types of projects the Association will undertake in the future, it seems likely that the exhortations to work on support for research will loom large on our horizon. What form(s) this will take must still be determined. Some have identified this effort particularly with advocacy on behalf of the National Endowment for the Humanities, the largest funder of individual research projects. Some have urged a recognition that diversity of research voices can only be maintained when professional scrutiny applies pressure to institutions such as comprehensive universities, which seem to be withdrawing research support and increasing teaching loads so as to preclude contributions of new knowledge by their faculty. Many have identified the feared extinction of scholarly monographs (because academic publishers can no longer afford to produce them) as an issue the Association should take up. Access to archival materials continues to be an important issue on which the Association should remain active. Still to be fully integrated into the agenda of activism is recognition of the contribution made by public historians, perhaps because the conditions under which they work differ from the individual scholar to an important degree. (On this last issue, AHA representatives have been working with museum professionals and other historical associations to draft an appropriate statement that recognizes the special conditions under which public historians work. We have also included several illuminating pieces in recent issues of Perspectives. More work clearly remains to be done.)

4. Expanding services and connections among historians

Our planning discussions have looked long and hard at the services the AHA provides to the field and its members. There are a number of reasons for this emphasis. First, as the umbrella organization for all historians, the Association has a unique responsibility to speak for and to all practitioners of history. At a time when the academy suffers a loss of credibility with the public, and scholarly specialization threatens to
fragment the field into a congeries of smaller communities, this integrative function
looms especially large. Second, we have an economic incentive: if we wish to maintain
membership participation at past levels (and thus to protect our major revenue source),
we must provide tangible benefits that members recognize as worth paying for. Third
and, we hope, most important the Association stands in a community of scholarly
organizations that, taken together, represent the intellectual and professional interests in
civil society of some of its best-trained minds. We want historians to see their
membership in the AHA as one of the commitments they make (along with membership
in specialty organizations and contributions through their workplaces) as intellectuals
who actively engage the world around them.

Many of these services are, we hope, self-evident. Our publishing program, the
annual meeting, the job register, professional guidelines and adjudications, are among the
most obvious of these services. The AHA also stands as the primary funder for the
National History Education Network (an organization encouraging postsecondary/K-12
collaborations on curricular reform including advocacy at the state level). We are
exploring the potential in our structures—such as the relationship we enjoy with our
affiliated societies and our Institutional Services Program for departments—for doing
more for the field in ways that explicitly meet the challenges described above.

It may be especially important to note that most of these services cost money to
provide, and do not generate any revenues (or sufficient revenues to cover their costs).
One of the premier reasons our planning efforts must include the ability to create
economic stability for the organization is because we have a strong commitment to
continuing to serve the field as well as individual members.

5. Advocacy: Protecting history on the campuses and in political arenas

Perhaps the single most consistent message heard in every planning discussion,
whatever the venue or background of participants, was the exhortation to bring the
expertise of historians to bear on political processes. At least three focal points have been
identified as crucial ones for facilitating the effective participation of historians in their
civil society: contributions of their academic training and expertise to an understanding of
the past, unfettered funding support for the creation of new knowledge, and the ability to
successfully disseminate new knowledge to the public and K-12 level.

Participants recognized early in the discussions that historians will have to make
their own opportunities to convey what they have learned about the past by applying their
training and accumulated insights. The Association has created an advocacy plan that
incorporates support for volunteer efforts by historians to place "Op Ed" and other
analytical pieces in the media, as well as reliance on a feature of our new membership
database that enables us to identify interested members in home districts of key
congressional vote-casters. We will continue to work within coalitions of scholarly
associations (especially the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of
History, National Humanities Alliance, and the Consortium of Social Science
Associations) to defend organizations that support research, such as the National
Endowment for the Humanities, the National Science Foundation, and those
organizations supporting overseas research (including Fulbright, Title VI, and CAORC).
Perhaps most fundamental, we will continue to work with a broad range of nonprofit
organizations resisting the congressional incursions led by Congressman Istook, which
attempt to privilege commercial operations receiving contracts from the federal
government while trying to silence nonprofit organizations who receive grants. For more,
updated information on all of these subjects, please check the advocacy section of the
AHA’s Web Page.

Working through the Association’s Structures

Most of the ongoing work of the Association is accomplished through its standing
committees and divisions, in close consultation with the Council. (Matters are often
referred by the Council to specific committees and/or the committees recommend to the
Council particular issues and lines of action to be taken.) An outgrowth of the planning
discussions held this year has been added scrutiny of the nature of the connections and
processes by which Association work is accomplished. Efforts are being made to ensure
that the "business as usual" processes do not sidetrack the Association's (and especially,
the Council’s) ability to spend the majority of its time on the issues it identifies as highest
priority. We have begun experimenting especially with the relationship between the
divisions and the Council, and will report next year on what is learned through these
experiments.

1. Teaching Division

One mark of the increased attention paid by the Association (and the generosity of
its donors) to teaching is the establishment this year of a new Teaching Prize Committee
to award three prizes on teaching—the Beveridge Family Award (K-12); the William
Gilbert Award (for best article on teaching history); and the Eugene Asher Distinguished
Teaching Award (postsecondary). Creation of the new committee will enable the
Teaching Division to turn more of its attention to new initiatives, including the survey
course and electronic world history projects described earlier. The division also hopes to
expand initial work with the History Channel in an effort to reach a broader public. As
this annual meeting program attests, the division continues to be active in encouraging
and organizing sessions related to teaching; those offered at the last annual meeting
proved to be some of the most popular and crowded sessions in Atlanta.

In an innovative visit to the Research Division this year, the vice president for
teaching worked with members of that division on a new programmatic emphasis on the
connections between research and teaching, as described on page 14 of this report. We
expect new initiatives to emerge from this first discussion in the future; even now, the
general consensus has informed several projects now being designed.

2. Professional Division

Situating the review process undertaken by the division last year within the new
planning discussions, the Professional Division anticipates that the time it devotes to its
tasks can now be more satisfactorily allocated between case review and the larger
questions facing the profession. In her final report to members, the previous vice
president of the professional division, Drew Faust, identified these larger questions as
including "Historians' opportunities for employment, their access to research support and
materials and to publication, and their rights to free expression" (Perspectives February
1996, p. 23). Indeed, one of the larger projects going forward under AHA aegis has been a national discussion about the increasing use of part-time and adjunct faculty; the AHA has been joined by the ACLS, the American Association of University Professors (AAUP), the National Academy of Sciences and a number of scholarly societies in this project. The division also continues to offer its most popular session at the annual meeting on interview training for graduate students. Each year it has also sponsored a second session of general professional interest; in 1996 this focused on family leave policies; in 1997 it will look at the impact of downsizing on three different kinds of institutions.

As for its case work, the division has introduced a new review process for evaluating potential cases, and will only base its judgment upon whether the division has the capacity to handle the matter in light of its resources and competence; the seriousness of the complaint; the degree to which the complaint alleges specific violations of the AHA Statement on Standards; the likelihood that the AHA will be able to make a positive contribution to resolving the problem; and the availability of a more suitable forum, such as a university grievance procedure or the AAUP. Two additional complaints (on plagiarism) are still under consideration from the previous process. In fall 1995 and spring 1996, only one case was decided, on unprofessional conduct. Under the new policies and procedures, the division reviewed two-page complaint forms and declined to accept four cases while accepting four new cases. There were, as well, five informal complaints. The difficult job market seems to be the source for a number of complaints—especially on unfair working conditions and unprofessional conduct.

3. Research Division

Many of the issues confronting the Research Division this last year continue concerns expressed repeatedly in the past. The division continued to work with other interested groups, including the Organization of American Historians (OAH), NCC, and the Society for American Archivists (SAA) on issues related to the National Archives, including its new strategic plan. Although conversations continued with the Library of Congress, relentless reorganization and turnover in personnel has made any progress an intermittent and unreliable development. Supportive work on behalf of National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) also continued.

As part of its oversight responsibilities for the AHR, the division has been working closely with Michael Grossberg, the new journal editor, on the intellectual and administrative aspects of the journal. The division has also joined the editor in considering issues relating to both print and electronic dissemination of the journal. Division members are gaining unexpected expertise in contracts for electronic distribution (especially of back issues), and are investigating the general questions posed by vendors anxious to add the journal to their databases.

Among new projects undertaken by the division was participation in a larger project initially organized by the Modern Language Association in conjunction with the Association of Research Libraries on preservation of research materials. This fall preliminary discussions will be expanded to include a larger number of scholarly societies, and a work plan will be devised that will enable scholars to work with librarians to create preservation guidelines that can be applied to entire collections as well as single items in an inventory. Included in the work plan is likely to be a public relations effort to
educate the public and possible funders about the importance of retaining original artifacts for research purposes.

Much of the work of the division continued to be the allocation of the modest sums available from investment interest for support of research. Reviewing 140 applications for the Beveridge, Kraus, Littleton-Griswold, and Schmitt research grants programs, the division awarded a little more than $16,000 to 32 individuals. Grants averaged $511.

4. Committees on Women and Minority Historians

As active as the divisions have been the two standing committees that report directly to the Council (while working through the various divisions as appropriate). Both committees continue to balance their interest in monitoring progress in diversity with substantive intellectual projects. Each committee continues to work on a pamphlet series; essays are now arriving in the Teaching Diversity series of the Committee on Minority Historians. Bonnie Smith has agreed to serve as editor of the series on women and gendering that will be overseen by the Committee on Women Historians, and we expect the committee to work this year on her proposals for authors and topics. Both committees designed sessions for the annual meeting.

The Committee on Minority Historians initiated for Council approval a statement reaffirming the AHA's commitment to diversity, which was approved at the June 1996 meeting. It will go to all job search committees, departmental members of the ISP program, and will be posted on the Web Page with a bibliography to assist members interested in pursuing the subject. The CMH has also begun planning a series of substantive Perspectives articles to link the contributions made by minority scholarship in the past with "doing history in the 21st century," and documenting the beneficial impact on the core of the discipline by making room for diverse voices and research interests. This focal point serves as the subject of one of this year's panel session, as well.

The Committee on Women Historians yet again established a new record attendance at its annual breakfast meeting in Atlanta, where Sarah Hanley's address demonstrated effective connections between research interests and philosophical commitment in her exploration of the legal position of several women during the French Revolution. Working with the CMH, the committee is also devoting considerable attention and care to the wording of a guideline for spousal hiring; their cautious progress recognizes the complexities but also the importance of this topic. As another extension of its fourth statistical analysis of diversity in the academy (issued last year under Council approval and aegis), the committee is also exploring how to collect information on the participation by women in public history roles in the profession. Concern for diversity has shaped, as well, the committee's ongoing response to planning discussions on "doing history in the 21st century," as it has chosen as its focal point possible interventions to increase the number of minority women participating in the academy.

5. Task Force on the Role of Graduate Students in the AHA

An ad hoc group was created by Council this last year to scrutinize the relationship between the Association and the next generation of historians. Composed of the graduate student members of AHA committees and representatives of each of the
three divisions, the task force was asked to work for two years and to thoroughly examine the place of graduate students in the AHA. Leslie Brown, graduate student member of the Council, was chaired. In its first year of deliberations, the task force has organized a series of panel sessions at the annual meeting, begun work on guidelines for effective graduate education, and outlined a range of other issues and tasks it wants to take up before it completes its work.

**Finances**

Characteristic of transitional periods, we seem to have suffered this past year from the shortcomings of previous systems without yet gaining the benefits of our newly acquired capacities. This is nowhere more obvious than in membership numbers: twice in the last year our statistics and cash flow reflected downturns in membership renewals that were directly attributable to programming errors (affecting the notices we needed to send out). Although we have recovered from the worst of these mistakes, the second recovery could not be registered in this year's fiscal period. Therefore, our membership numbers (and revenue) look misleadingly low for 1995-96.

Other changes—especially the shift to cost centers and the shift from cash to accrual reporting—will prove of great benefit in future, but make it impossible this year to evaluate out status through comparison. The technical implications of these shifts are discussed in more detail in the auditor's report in the following pages. For programmatic purposes, both shifts will stand us in very good stead in the future. Accrual methods give us a much clearer idea of how we fared in any given year, and the budget reconfigurations around the centers of activity that matter most to the Association enable us to make decisions (regarding expansion or contraction, as well as refinements in our allocation processes and much more careful monitoring of costs) on functional bases. These improvements over the long run reconcile us to the confusion and lack of comparison attendant on this year's figures.

In particular, the new forms of reporting focus us on the health of the General Fund. While most of the deficit registered for this year is not connected to operations (but to short-term expenditures for severance packages), the figures nevertheless underscore the need for us to build up the General Fund. Many of the activities described above are designed to this end—we are concentrating on solidifying membership support, on bringing in funding for the operating costs linked to new projects, on creating new revenue sources, and on delivering services in the most cost-effective manner possible. Characterizing our efforts this year as "transitional" seems especially appropriate, then, in financial terms as well as technological and intellectual ones.
Report of the Professional Division

by: Carla Rahn Philips (University of Minnesota), Vice President, Professional Division

According to the constitution of the AHA, the Professional Division is charged primarily with monitoring the job market and ensuring "equal opportunities" for all historians, whether or not they are members of the Association. In practice, the Professional Division has been charged with a much wider range of responsibilities within the AHA's organizational structure. The most sensitive and important of those responsibilities is to interpret the AHA Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct and to adjudicate complaints of alleged violations of those standards. In the past, the division considered every complaint brought before it. Under the leadership of Drew Gilpin Faust, my predecessor as vice president, the division developed a set of criteria for deciding whether or not to hear a complaint. The rationale for those criteria and their possible implications for the division's caseload are discussed at length in Professor Faust's report in the February 1996 issue of Perspectives. The criteria themselves are included in the addendum to the Statement on Standards, available upon request from the AHA or from the Association's World Wide Web home page at http://chnm.gmu.edu/chnm/aha.

In 1996 the division reached findings in six cases, two of which were accepted automatically under the old rules. The other four were accepted for consideration after determining that they met the criteria established by the new rules. Two of the six cases involved charges of plagiarism, one alleged unfair hiring practices, and the remaining three alleged unprofessional conduct of various kinds. Another six formal complaints are under consideration at various stages in the process, and an additional five informal inquiries may or may not result in formal complaints. The caseload has not diminished under the revised rules, but the criteria for accepting and considering cases have been greatly clarified.

When the division accepts a complaint, policies and procedures set a timetable for responses and documentation to be sent to the AHA. To clarify that timetable, the division drafted language that was approved by the AHA Council in January 1997. In the language approved, "A complainant has 90 days in which to submit documentation after being notified that a complaint has been accepted. If this period expires without the submission of supporting documents, the complainant must re-file the complaint for consideration." The Council also approved language to the effect that the complainant(s) and the parties responding to the complaint each have two opportunities to state their case and provide documentation to support it. The full text of the additions to the division's policies and procedures is now incorporated into the AHA's Standards pamphlet, which will be available later this month.

The division considers the written documentation for cases at meetings held each spring and fall. Only in the most extraordinary circumstances will the division request further evidence, besides the materials provided by complainants and respondents. In all, the process can take a year or more to complete. If members of the division agree that a finding can be reached on the basis of the available documentation, the AHA notifies the parties to the case, but findings are not normally made public.
Plagiarism continues to be one of the most important issues considered by the division. Sometimes the matter concerns writers who have not been properly trained to avoid plagiarism or the misuse of someone else's work without proper attribution. In such cases, a complaint to the AHA can serve to educate those who are honestly unaware of the standards for citation in historical works. In other cases, the plagiarism or misuse involves authors who were trained as historians and are presumably aware of how the work of others should and should not be used. Those cases are much more serious, potentially undermining the ethical standards of the profession as a whole.

Cases involving improper hiring practices are also very important. The AHA's guidelines regarding job advertisements, search procedures, and interviewing techniques are readily available and provide norms that guarantee the integrity of a process that is often stressful for all concerned. Simply by following those guidelines, employers can conduct a rigorous and fair search for the candidate who best suits their needs.

And job applicants can be assured of being treated with civility and dignity in a process that is bound to leave most of them disappointed. An example of well-run faculty search procedures appears in the article about Indiana University of Pennsylvania in the November 1996 issue of Perspectives. Unfortunately, history departments and members of search committees sometimes neglect their professional and legal obligations.

Year after year, the AHA receives complaints about the most egregious violations of hiring guidelines: prearranged interviews that are canceled during the annual meeting, searches in which one of the candidates is verbally promised the job before the process even begins, and interviews in which improper questions are asked and in which candidates are treated with astonishing rudeness. The crude commercial analogy of a "job market" should not make us forget that professional historians are not commodities.

Given the risks involved in filing a formal complaint, few job candidates are willing to come forward with their grievances, but their perception that the profession has betrayed them harms us all. Complaints from potential employers rarely advance beyond the anecdotal stage, but they are also damaging to our sense of shared identity. Applicants who misrepresent their qualifications, who fail to meet deadlines, or who behave boorishly, bring discredit on the profession as well as on themselves. For everyone involved in the hiring process, adherence to the AHA's guidelines reinforces our collective commitment to the highest standards of professional conduct and avoids the occasion for complaint.

As part of its ongoing interests, the Professional Division is struggling with a number of issues that concern every historian associated with the academic world. The most salient issues are the downsizing of history departments and its implications for the job market; the future of tenure, as teachers at all levels are called to higher standards of accountability; the role of part-time and adjunct faculty members; and the training of graduate students as professional historians for the 21st century. The division sponsored a series of panels on these issues at upcoming annual meetings to be followed up by articles in Perspectives and the facilitation of ongoing discussion by the membership. The downsizing session at the 1997 AHA meeting provided a forum for lively and productive discussion. Gail Savage of the Professional Division will be following up that issue. At the 1998 AHA Annual Meeting, the division will sponsor panels on "The Future of Tenure" and "The Role of Part-Time and Adjunct Faculty." In concert with other scholarly organizations, the AHA is also sponsoring a major conference on the latter
topic. Barbara Ramusack, the Council member assigned to the Professional Division, is helping to organize that effort.

The above issues concern graduate students as well as those already in the profession, and I have invited Emily Hill, the newly elected graduate student representative on the AHA Council, to attend those parts of the Professional Division meetings dealing with general professional matters. (Complaints brought to the AHA will, of course, continue to be heard separately and confidentially.)

To aid job candidates, the division's "mock interview" session has been a regular feature of recent AHA meetings, and we will continue to sponsor it. At the session in New York, job candidates filled a large ballroom. To advise the applicants and conduct mock interviews, the division had invited nearly 70 professional historians who were already on the program and therefore sure to be at the meeting. They represented a wide variety of academic institutions, plus a scattering in publishing and public history. Disappointingly, only 15 or so agreed to participate, so that our groups of willing job applicants were too large to conduct real mock interviews. Ideally, there should have been nearly as many volunteer interviewers as job applicants, in order to provide an approximation of what a real interview might be like. We hope to do better in Seattle in 1998. This year's participants were asked to fill out a brief questionnaire, and we will use their suggestions to improve the experience in the future.

The profession is facing a number of problems that have no easy solutions, and the Professional Division of the AHA can play an important role in focusing discussion of those problems and helping to shape our collective response. In that effort, it has been a real pleasure this past year to work with the members of the division and the staff of the AHA. Sharon Tune, Robert Townsend, and their colleagues at the AHA provide institutional memory for the division, so that the elected members can accomplish as much as possible in their three-year terms. Three out of our five elected members were new to the division this year. Fortunately, Reid Andrews and William Cronon provided continuity and helped bring the rest of us up to speed, for which I am very grateful. Reid's term ended in January, and I would like to thank him for his dedicated service and sound advice. Leila Fawaz has been elected in his place, and I welcome her warmly to the Professional Division.
Report of the Research Division
by: William G. Rosenberg (University of Michigan), Vice President, Research Division

It is with both pleasure and concern that I present my third and final annual report for the Research Division. My three-year tenure as vice president has been a most rewarding one. It has been a particular satisfaction to see the continued intellectual vitality of the *American Historical Review* as its stewardship passed from David Ransel’s able hands to the editorship of Michael Grossberg, and along with other members of the division, to work with Grossberg to help assure that the *Review* continues to reflect the strong scholarly and research commitments of the Association. It has been gratifying to participate in the division’s review of the large number of applications for the AHA’s Beveridge, Schmitt, Kraus, and Littleton-Griswold Research Fellowships. The applications have testified eloquently to the scholarly creativity of our younger members, especially, and to the ways in which historical research, despite increasing pressures, controversies, and constraints, is continuing to thrive.

The constraints themselves, however, continue to pose great concern. The research climate in which many of our members work seems even more pressurized than three years ago, as additional faculty positions have been eliminated and whole programs, such as those at several Ohio State University campuses, have been eliminated. New efforts have been under way at Minnesota and elsewhere to constrain the important safeguards that tenure provides for scholarship and research; teaching responsibilities have increased in many places at the expense of research opportunities; and the climate of public suspicion generated by the Enola Gay controversy and others has not perceptibly dissipated. And despite great efforts from many quarters, relatively little progress can be reported in terms of archival access, especially access to materials regarded as politically sensitive. For example, there is still no judicially enforceable means to prevent members of the U.S. president’s staff from destroying or removing their records as they leave office. These matters have preoccupied the division throughout the year.

To assure positive and constructive communication between the *American Historical Review* offices in Bloomington and the Association headquarters in Washington, the division has extensive discussions with Michael Grossberg at both its March and October meetings about the new *AHR* submission guidelines, the problems associated with reviewing textbooks, the *Review’s* need for new computer equipment and other production matters, advertising and revenue issues, and the recurrent problem of staff support. While recognizing the obvious and important linkages between teaching and research, the division agreed that the task of reviewing textbooks was beyond the scope and scholarly concerns of the *Review*, and would have to be done in a way distinctly separate from the *Review*, even if under the purview of its editor. To help Grossberg strengthen the *Review’s* efforts to expand thematic and geographic boundaries, the division agreed to ask Council’s approval for the expansion of the journals board of editors to 12 people. As usual, the editor’s recommendations of new members for the board were reviewed and approved for submission to the Council. The division also endorsed a proposal from Grossberg to establish a graduate student essay competition, and reviewed the different procedures by which a winning essay would be chosen and then critiqued for possible publication in the *Review*. 
The distinctiveness and centrality of the *AHR* was also discussed in terms of the Association's overall review of activities and priorities. While affirming the AHA's commitment to addressing the needs of a broad audience of historians across subfields, various specialties, and different professional locations, the division also strongly reaffirmed the importance to the Association of maintaining the *Review*’s premier place as a journal of world scholarly distinction. We remain convinced that the vitality of the *Review* and the Association itself are inseparable.

The division also spent time working through a range of issues associated with electronic publishing, and especially the Mellon Foundation's journal storage (J-Stor) project, which has made back issues of the *AHR* available online. These matters were taken to the Council in June, when it was agreed that the journal's integrity had to be protected by creating a five-year “moving wall” separating current issues from back issues. Similar questions were addressed in connection with the Association's contract with University Microfilms, which is also moving into the area of electronic distribution. At the division's request, the executive director will assure that the Association is in touch with other organizations in the field so that mutual concerns and efforts can be shared and coordinated.

The constraints affecting scholarship more generally were also attended to by the division throughout the year in various ways. At our March meeting Peter Stearns, vice president of the Teaching Division, was invited to discuss the current projects of the Teaching Division and to address matters of overlapping concern. Of particular worry are the ways in which new emphases on faculty productivity for academic historians tend to pose teaching and research in opposition. Division members reviewed various current AHA projects from the standpoint of how research relates to teaching, specifically, sessions for the 1998 annual meeting and the "Globalizing Regional Histories" project created by members of the 1996 Program Committee. In an effort to continue to recognize the vital linkages between teaching and research, and as part of its oversight responsibility for the program of the annual meeting, the division agreed to encourage sessions devoted to strengthening these ties at the 1998 and subsequent meetings.

The Research Division also continued to address the complex issues of archival access and document preservation throughout the year. In the spring, members attended a meeting hosted by the Modern Language Association (MLA) on problems associated with the preservation of primary records and the issue of the artifact itself as a primary record. Decisions regarding preservation have become an urgent concern of research librarians and professional archivists across the country, and the impact of digitalization has yet to be fully understood in terms of preserving primary records and books. These matters were further discussed at the Library of Congress in the fall, as well as by the division as a whole at its meeting in October. Members agreed on the need for an ongoing task force to address the issues more systematically. Such a task force could be composed of representatives from the AHA, the MLA, the Society of American Archivists, the Association of Research Libraries, and other organizations.

As I have reported in previous years, the Research Division remains greatly concerned about problems of archival access more generally and the overall climate for historical research. The vital linkages between teaching and research require not simply attention to a broad understanding of scholarship in the processes of appointment and promotion that structure the academic careers of most historians, but also assurance that the research foundations of scholarship are fully recognized, supported, and facilitated.
The Research Division and the Association as a whole will certainly continue to struggle these matters.

In this connection, as in others, we are fortunate indeed to have such an able head for the division for the next three years in Stanley Katz. Katz's successful tenure as head of the American Council of Learned Societies and his longstanding commitment to the needs of research scholars and the importance of scholarly distinction make him an ideal leader for the Research Division in what surely will be troubled times ahead. I greatly appreciate the opportunity the members of the Association have provided me to work closely with Sandria B. Freitag, Michael Grossberg, and the able staff of the Association in addressing matters of enormous professional importance and concern. And I know that division members Donna Guy, Cheryl Martin, and Jacqueline Jones will continue to give Stan Katz the same friendship and support that made my work such a pleasure. The Research Division and the Association itself remain in very good hands.
Report of the Teaching Division

By: Peter N. Stearns (Carnegie Mellon University) Vice President, Teaching Division

Pamphlets and Publications

The division is actively promoting the development of materials on the teaching of teachers and on training graduate students in teaching. A pamphlet entitled "Why Study History" has also been developed for the AHA home page on the World Wide Web (http://Web.gmu.edu/chnm/aha). In addition, the division has begun to examine existing publications to determine how they might be combined and offered in electronic form to encourage good teaching.

Sessions and Conferences

Mindful of the popularity of teaching sessions at the 1996 AHA annual meeting in Atlanta, the division reviewed a variety of teaching sessions for the 1997 AHA annual meeting. In coordination with the Association's numerous and active affiliated societies, encouragement of teaching-related sessions at the annual meeting and in several regional meetings has become a major function of the division. At the annual meeting, special efforts have been introduced over the past several years to attract attendance from secondary school teachers, while a reception for two-year college teachers underscores the connections developing in this area.

Toward a Wider Public

Production of a lecture for the History Channel was completed; the lecture will begin to be shown in early 1997. Possibilities of more extensive interaction are being explored. The new series Where in Time Is Carmen Sandiego?, which the division helped to encourage, began to air in October on PBS.

Criteria and Evaluations

The division is generating guidelines for evaluating good teaching and good textbooks, with the hope that these statements will encourage a more professional approach as demands for assessment intensify. These guidelines will be distributed to history departments and, in the case of textbooks, to publishers and selection committees as well.

The division has also encouraged AHA participation in discussions of teaching portfolios, which will be taken up by a committee of several historians in conjunction with an American Association of Higher Education initiative, at the annual meeting in January.

It has become clear that, in the wake of the national standards efforts, a variety of states and localities are introducing new standards in the history and social studies area, and that some of them take little account of the standard criteria historians emphasize. The division, in collaboration with relevant affiliated societies and with the renewed
association with the National History Education Network (NHEN), has commented on several drafts of state standards. In the case of the standards proposed in Illinois, these efforts gained strength from the independent commentary offered by a number of Association members.

**Affiliated Societies**

The variety of groups now concerned with history teaching is a challenge and an opportunity. The division is now including representatives from NHEN, the Society for History Education, and the Organization of History Teachers, at one of its annual meetings. These contacts provide important ideas and innovations on a number of fronts.

My thanks to my colleagues on the division, particularly to Doris Meadow (Wilson Magnet High School), whose term of service is ending. Other division members include David S. Trask (Guilford Technical Community College), Evelyn Hu-DeHart (University of Colorado at Boulder), and Teofilo Ruiz (Brooklyn College, City University of New York). I also want to acknowledge the imaginative and supportive efforts of the AHA headquarters staff, especially Noralee Frankel, Sandria B. Freitag, and Cedra Eaton, who not only facilitate the division's operations but also provide vital ideas and initiatives.
Report of the Editor, *American Historical Review*
1995-1996

*September 9, 1996*  
*Michael Grossberg, Editor*

I have completed my first year as editor of the *American Historical Review*. As I grappled with the responsibility of guiding the AHR into its second century, I have learned that the high standing of the journal is the result of the commitment and dedication of its staff and Board of Editors, the AHA staff, Council, and Divisions, and the countless historians who read our pages and send us essays, evaluate manuscripts, and review books and films. My experiences this past year have also heightened my sense of the importance of that ever relevant historical lesson that change must be balanced with continuity. I have come to understand that my fundamental responsibility is to maintain the AHR’s broad intellectual appeal and high standards that is the legacy of my predecessors while at the same time identifying selective innovations that can enhance the journal’s ability to engage the interests of as many historians as possible.

As I tried to fulfill this responsibility, I determined the initial goals of my editorship. Building on the impressive achievements of my immediate predecessor, David Ransel, I hope to sustain the AHR’s present engagement with leading work in historiography, intellectual history, women’s history, and the history of race relations in America and the modern world. At the same time, I want to extend these thematic inquiries to the kindred issues of cultural studies, gender history, and the history of ethnicity and to publish more work in subjects that have not been very well represented in our pages in recent years such as diplomatic history and economic history. At the same time, I have concluded that the AHR must more effectively address the spatial and temporal dimensions of contemporary historical inquiry. Over the century since its creation, the AHR has published essays and reviewed books primarily on the history of the United States and Western Europe because these topics have dominated the discipline and thus our submissions. However because our readers now embrace all fields of history and are located throughout the world, I want to publish and review more work in African, Asian, Latin American, and Middle Eastern history. Equally important, in an era when academic and popular conceptions of history seem to marginalize the distant past and when most manuscripts and books sent to us examine the modern world, the AHR must also renew and reassert its commitment to publish and review studies in Ancient, Medieval, and Early Modern history. In sum, as I begin editing the AHR, my primary goal is to balance change with continuity so that the journal continues to fulfill its fundamental mandate of disseminating and evaluating significant scholarship that speaks across the discipline’s many fields to engage the common concerns of all historians.

I have tried to achieve that balance with a number of initiatives. After extensive discussions among the AHR staff and Board of Editors, new article and book review guidelines were published in the February 1996 issue. These guidelines state the goals and standards of the journal’s two basic sections. I have also been actively soliciting essays and books in underrepresented fields of history. The internal and external manuscript evaluation process has been redesigned to emphasize the need for authors to communicate the implications of their arguments and methods to scholars outside of their immediate field. And I have made a commitment to publish more review essays as a way
to alert historians to broad trends in historical scholarship. I have also helped launch a
dialogue on the challenges and opportunities that electronic publication poses to print
journals like this one. In an attempt to solicit comments, suggestions, and evaluations of
the AHR, I have sent out a readership survey and, along with David Thelen, the editor of
the Journal of American History, begun a series of discussions with small groups of
historians about the role of general history journals in the discipline. Finally, I have tried
to make the journal itself more readable by changing the type font, rearranging the front
pages, and using more graphics.

These initiatives have been possible because of the support and assistance of the
AHR staff, Board of Editors, and AHA Council, Divisions, and their staff. Indeed, all of
them have endured with patience and good humor the trials, tribulations, and inevitable
extra work of breaking in a new editor.

The AHR staff deserves particular commendation. In a series of reorganizations and
restructuring, they have had to make numerous adjustments and to learn new tasks and do
some old ones in new ways. Most important, though, in my transition from AHR reader to
editor I have been struck by the high craft standards of the staff. There exists among them
a deep and abiding commitment to rigorous editorial and production standards and a staff
culture that succeeds in passing these standards on from one AHR generation to the next.
Over the course of the year, I have come to understand that as the staff undergoes its
inevitable changes sustaining that culture is one of my primary responsibilities.

And, indeed, several staff changes occurred this year. Prime among them was the
departure of Assistant Editor for Book Reviews, William V. Bishel. Bill has served the
journal with distinction for many years. Under his stewardship, the book review section
was computerized, its management streamlined, and its scope broadened. He is now
Associate Editor of the Southwest History Quarterly. After a national search we were
fortunate to hire Moureen Coulter as the new Book Review Editor. Moureen is a historian
of Victorian Britain and the former managing editor of the Journal of Women's History.
The AHR's Production Manager Guta Davis also moved on to a new position this year.
Guta brought the entire production of the journal into the computer age. Again we were
fortunate in finding a very skilled replacement, Gina Lake Doglione. Three graduate
student Editorial Assistants also left the staff this year. Patrick Leary departed to
complete his dissertation on the cultural geography of authorship in mid-Victorian
London. After successfully defending her dissertation on women and dress reform in
mid-nineteenth-century America, Gayle Fischer accepted a position at the University of
Georgia. Clayton Black also successfully defended his dissertation, a study of the politics
of Soviet industrialization, and then assumed a tenure-track position at Washington
College. The fall of 1996 also marked the end of Peter Guardino's two and a half year
stint as Associate Editor. Peter, a Latin Americanist, has been an insightful and judicious
editor, whose intellectual breadth has been an immensely valuable asset for the journal.
The editors and readers of the AHR, as well as many authors, are deeply indebted to him
for the consistently high quality of his editing. Joining the staff as the new Associate
Editor will be Jeffrey Wasserstrom, a historian of modern China. Finally, the staff has
been augmented by a new AHR Internship Program, which brings two Indiana University
undergraduate history majors onto the journal each semester.

I have also been very fortunate to work with a dedicated and thoughtful group of
historians on the Board of Editors. Board members are called on to evaluate manuscripts
and discuss journal policy. As with the staff, the change of editors placed a particularly
heavy burden on them this past year. Consistently, though, Board members responded with timely and carefully crafted analyses and suggestions. I would particularly like to thank the four members who rotated off the board this year at the end of their three-year terms: Frederick Cooper, Patricia Nelson Limerick, Louis A. Perez, Jr., and Robert B. Westbrook. They each served the *AHR* and its readers with distinction. And I would like to welcome four new board members: Emilia Viotti da Costa (Latin America), Sarah Hanley (Early Modern Europe), Allen Isaacman (Africa), and Earl Lewis (United States).

I would like to thank the members of the AHA Council, Divisions, and Washington staff for their support and encouragement. Over the course of my first year as editor, I have had a number of fruitful discussions about the *AHR* with these colleagues. In particular, I have been the beneficiary of Vice President for Research William G. Rosenberg's wise counsel and intense interest in the well being of the *AHR*. And, through the initiatives of AHA Executive Director Sandria Freitag, a closer working relationship has been forged between the staffs of the *AHR* and the AHA that should rebound to all of our benefit.

Finally, I would like to reiterate my interest in receiving comments and suggestions about the *AHR* from members of the Association and other historians.
The 1996 AHA annual meeting was marked by extraordinarily good spirits in spite of—or perhaps because of—the dramatic blizzard that soon snowed us in. The Program Committee would, however, like to assume that the many appreciative comments heard from participants about the quality of the panels they attended were also a cause. We sought to promote an expansive vision of history and invited scholars to consider the theme, "Polities in Flux: Citizenships in Transition," which brought a high quality of proposals. While the total number of proposals was larger than last year (229 compared to 210), only 185 were full-panel proposals and 44 (19 percent) were single papers, for five of which we generated interesting and original panels. The extra effort was worthwhile and may have helped newer, less well-connected scholars to be heard. However, the trend of the last three years for full proposals bears watching: 1994—360, 1995—210, 1996—185.

The work of the Program Committee was made positively enjoyable by the acute and good-humored intellectual exchange among committee members as they expressed superbly informed judgments in the selection of panels. We were fortunate to have the experience of Edmund Burke III (University of California at Santa Cruz), Thomas J. Davis (American Bar Foundation), Barbara Alpern Engel (University of Colorado at Boulder), Harvey Green (Northeastern University), Donna Rogers-Beard (Clayton [Mo.] High School), David Harris Sacks (Reed College), Patricia Seed (Rice University), Susan Mosher Stuard (Haverford College), Anand A. Yang (University of Utah), Margaret Strobel (University of Illinois at Chicago), and Michael J. Galgano (James Madison University). Strobel and Galgano are chair and cochair of the 1997 Program Committee. We were also greatly encouraged by the direct interest taken by Sandria Freitag, the executive director of the AHA. And everyone who has ever done this work knows how much he or she owes to the staunch support of Sharon Tune, the AHA convention director, whose unfailing reliability and moral support are legendary.

We were honored and proud to open the Atlanta meeting with a plenary session "Entitling Citizens: Retrospectives and Proof the Civil Rights Movement in the United States"—featuring Julian Bond (University of Virginia) and Mary Frances Berry (University of Pennsylvania) and chaired by Sara M. Evans (University of Minnesota). The audience was transported and we heard about it for the rest of the conference. The second plenary session, "Polities in Flux: Citizenships in Transition," addressed the conference theme directly. It examined both extremes of current pressures on the historical nation-state: one speaker, Richard Barnet (Institute for Policy Studies), delivered "Globalization: Historical Trends," and the other, Misha Glenny (Fulbright 50th Anniversary Distinguished Visiting Fellow) presented "Fragmentation: The Case of Yugoslavia." Nikki Keddie (University of California at Los Angeles) chaired the session.

Thirty-one percent of the chairs returned session reports, a decline from last year's 45 percent. However, these reports plus the attendance tally prepared by the Local Arrangements Committee allow us to make some generalizations about the program. One
of these is that the top 10 of the 46 best-attended panels were about teaching and the new technologies, indicating that this is a leading interest of participants at this time. This was supported by some comments of the chairs: "The number of people in the audience exceeded our expectations. In fact, I found this to be the case with all of the teaching-oriented sessions at the 1996 AHA. ... Teaching sessions are very popular at the AHA, and they deserve larger rooms." The next Program Committee ought to take this into account. Another chair commented, "The fact that several folks in the audience expressed hope that future such sessions would occur indicates AHA members' interest in teaching approaches and methods." The next best attended sessions were five panels on women and gender, followed by four each on African American and German history. The North American Conference on British Studies also has a large and loyal following—three of its panels were among the best-attended panels of the meeting.

Our theme seemed to encourage comparative panels, of which we had 37. These, too, were popular. One chair commented, "I found such interdisciplinary panels—those bringing scholars together across customary geographical subspecialties—the most stimulating and fruitful.... It seems appropriate to encourage more such panels." Another, commenting on the excellence of his panel, found that it "underscored the value of comparative sessions."

Attendance on Sunday morning suffered to quite a degree from early departures of participants in anticipation of the crippling blizzard that soon arrived to snow in the rest of us for an extra two days. We spent the days celebrating a by-all-accounts successful event, which the program chair, speaking for herself, experienced as a great party!
Report of the 1996 AHA Nominating Committee

By: José Ceullo (Wayne State University), Chair, 1996 Nominating Committee

On behalf of the Nominating Committee, I am pleased to report the results of the 1996 election for AHA offices. (Elected candidates are indicated with an asterisk.)

Total Ballots Cast: 2,730

President (one-year term)

*Joyce O. Appleby, University of California at Los Angeles (early modern England, colonial America, revolutionary era of the United States): 2,227

President-elect (one-year term)

Joseph E. Harris, Howard University (Africa, the slave trade, African diaspora): 1,099

*Joseph C. Miller, University of Virginia (Africa, world, history of slavery and the slave trade, social and economic): 1,265

Vice President, Research Division (three-year term)

Mary Maples Dunn, Schlesinger Library, Radcliffe College (social, intellectual and religious history of colonial America, history of women in America): 1,235

*Stanley N. Katz, American Council of Learned Societies/Princeton University (early America, 20th-century America, American legal and constitutional, philanthropy): 1,340

Council Members (three-year terms)

Place 1

Richard J. M. Blackett, Indiana University (African American, Caribbean): 729

*Colin A. Palmer, Graduate School and University Center, City University of New York (African diaspora, African American, Latin American, Caribbean): 1,554

Place 2

Eric Fure-Slocum, University of Iowa (20th-century U.S. social and political; urban, labor, and women's history): 1,055

*Emily Hill, Yale University (modern America, international and foreign relations): 1,251
Division Members (three-year terms)

Professional

Engin Akarli, Washington University in St. Louis (sociopolitical history of the Middle East and the Balkans since 1700): 748

*Leila Fawaz, Tufts University (social and political history of the modern Middle East, Middle East urban): 1,467

Research

*Barbara A. Molony, Santa Clara University (social and economic history of modern Japan, women and gender): 1,233

George Wilson, Indiana University (late Tokugawa and modern Japan, intellectual): 1,024

Teaching

*Ron Briley, Sandia Preparatory School, Albuquerque, NM (American West, modern European, American): 1,183

Marianne Geiger, Sousa Elementary School, Port Washington, NY (colonial United States, 18th-century cultural, women): 1,028

Committee on Committees (three-year terms)

Place 1

*Edward Muir, Northwestern University (Renaissance and Reformation, modern Italy): 1,261

David Harris Sacks, Reed College (early modern Britain): 999

Place 2

*Jacquelyn Dowd Hall, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (U.S. women, U.S. South, U.S. labor, oral): 1,544

Evelyn Brooks Higginbotham, Harvard University (African American, women, social, religious, and legal history): 808
Nominating Committee (three-year terms)

Place 1

*Jan E. Goldstein, University of Chicago (modern European intellectual and cultural, modern France, history of the human sciences): 1,201

Robert G. Moeller, University of California at Irvine (modern Germany, European social, European women): 1,186

Place 2

Michael J. Gonzdles, Northern Illinois University (social, economic, and political history of modern Latin America): 1,049

*Linda Hall, University of New Mexico (modern Mexico, U.S.-Latin American relations, women in Latin America): 1,207

Place 3

Jerry H. Bentley, University of Hawai’i at Mānoa (early modern Europe, world): 1,147

*Leo Spitzer, Dartmouth College (comparative of Africa, Latin America, Central Europe; Holocaust; history and memory): 1,176

The total number of ballots cast was 2,730, 86 fewer than in 1995. Forty-nine ballots arrived after the November 1 deadline and could not be counted. Survey and Ballot Systems, Inc., of Eden Prairie, Minnesota, scanned the ballots and tabulated the results. Only 11 ballots needed to be counted by hand. Some voters registered their opinions about candidates, and the committee will review these criticisms and comments at its next meeting in February 1997.

The Nominating Committee met in Washington, D.C., from Thursday, February 1, through Saturday, February 3, 1996, to produce a slate of candidates for AHA elected offices. Two committee members were unable to attend, but they sent their recommendations by fax and were available for consultation by telephone. In accordance with tradition, AHA executive director Sandria Freitag joined the committee for the first hour to review the mission of the committee and the issues facing it of concern to the executive director. Sharon K. Tune, assistant director, administration, was present throughout the committee's deliberations to manage the logistics of the meeting and to provide information and advice when requested.

In addition to determining the slate of candidates for the 1996 election, the committee also deliberated on a number of questions for its report to the Council. One section of this report is made up of informational points that do not require Council action. A second section is composed of committee recommendations for deliberation and action by the Council.
Points of Information on Committee Decisions and Actions

1. Institutionalizing Nominating Committee Policies and Procedures. The committee took the first major step in developing a policies and procedures manual for its meetings and related activities, using as a foundation the "notes on the process" compiled by the 1996 chair on the basis of three years of previous experience on the committee. Sharon Tune will coordinate with future committees the mechanics of updating the manual from year to year.

2. New Meeting Schedule. As part of a revised process to ensure fuller committee participation and facilitate making contact with potential candidates, the committee changed its meeting schedule from a Thursday through Saturday format to a Saturday through Tuesday format and set its next meeting to begin at 3 p.m., Saturday, February 1, 1997.

3. Changing Nature of AHA Offices. AHA director Sandria Freitag and the committee agreed that the changing nature of leadership in the AHA, especially in the current political and economic climate in which the AHA must survive and prosper as an organization representing the profession, requires that the nominees for the presidency and other offices couple scholarly achievement with understandings about how organizations function and prosper.

4. Qualifications for President-elect. In carrying out its charge for this year, the committee was careful to select the candidates for president-elect on the basis of the following criteria: (1) scholarly achievement and reputation; (2) sophistication about how organizations work and knowledge of how to assess the workability of projects; (3) past service (especially AHA committees); (4) public presence; (5) ability to speak for the profession as a whole, not just a narrow field; (6) reputation of not being an ideologue; (7) reputation as a team player; (8) knowledge of the commitment and ability to devote time and energy to the job for three years as president-elect, president, and immediate past president member of Council.

5. Balance in Candidacies for President-elect and Other Offices. The committee recognized the importance of fielding two candidates from the same area when non-United States, non-Europe specialists are involved in order to have a balance in the races for president-elect and other offices. More Latin Americanists belong to the AHA than do Africanists or Asianists and have a bigger annual conference affiliated with the AHA, so that Latin Americanists have more weight in the elections.

6. Nominations of Non-United States, Non-Europe Candidates. The committee recognized the need to build on the momentum set in motion by its predecessors to nominate candidates from these areas more frequently. In the past 10 years, there have been a total of only 52 nominees from "other areas." Most of these competed against one another, guaranteeing fewer than 25 officeholders for that entire period.

8. New Nominations in Comparative World History. In recognition of a growing trend, and in order to place a greater diversity of area scholars, the committee has nominated for the first time two specialists in comparative world history for the same position.

Recommendations for Action by the Council

1. Packaging of the Annual Ballot. The ballot for the annual elections needs to be sent alone, without other materials. The committee believes the decrease in voter participation can be attributed to a dilution of the ballot's importance and visibility by its packaging with other materials.

2. Educational Campaign for the Electorate. An educational campaign needs to be undertaken to highlight for the membership (1) the changing nature of the political and economic environment, (2) the changing nature of the presidency, and (3) the nature and importance of the other elective and appointive offices.

   The committee, in consultation with the executive director, recommends the following actions as the minimal components of the educational campaign: (1) an explanation of the changed environment by the executive director in Perspectives; (2) a letter from a past president in Perspectives explaining his or her real-life experiences in the office; (3) similar short descriptions for the divisions and other committees (The present reports by the vice presidents of the divisions are published but not in a form or in a time frame suitable to the enhancement of the electoral process.); (4) one or two introductory paragraphs on the ballot explaining the committee's criteria in selecting candidates; (5) integration of these components into the already revised series of calls for nominations and informational notices being published in Perspectives; and (6) the synthesis and compilation of all the related information into a handbook for prospective candidates, perhaps even for the electorate.

3. Recruitment of Africa and Asia Area Specialists into AHA. The committee concluded that since the Africanists and Asianists have not joined in large numbers before, the AHA needs to pull them in through a coordinated campaign involving visibility as elected officers, relevant subject matter in the AHR, and panels at the annual meeting. The leadership represented by the Council and the executive director is best able to coordinate, enhance, and publicize the efforts already being made by separate components within the AHA. We acknowledge and laud the efforts of the AHR to diversify the topics of articles it publishes as well as the intent of the Program Committee to bring in area studies sessions. The Nominating Committee believes its own efforts are in tune with the new direction set by the AHA leadership. It would still be useful for officers of various AHA divisions to have serious discussions with representatives of the area associations to discuss ways of making the AHA more relevant to those organizations and their members. Sandria Freitag suggested that several of these recommendations could be included in a marketing plan being developed to target area studies.

4. User-Friendly Election Pamphlet. The committee recommends that the election pamphlet be redesigned into a more user-friendly, effective communication tool. Its
The current format is very hard to interpret and contributes to a lack of interest in elections. The format needs to be reworked and the statement of credentials needs to be simplified. The biographies are even more crucial now that we are trying to nominate members outside of the two dominant fields. They should open with a statement of what has been significant about what the candidates have done in the past (in research, teaching, and/or service) and what their vision is for the AHA. Ideas for a new format may be gained from samples from the 50 other historical associations.

Finally, I want to express to the Council my pleasure at being able to work with such a wonderful and impressive professional group of colleagues in both the AHA leadership and in the Nominating Committee. Sharon K. Tune was her usual model of discreet professionalism in providing the committee with insights and information on past practices and current options. And I know that I speak for the rest of the members of the Nominating Committee in extending a word of praise to the Council itself for the positive leadership it has exercised in such challenging times for the nation and for the profession.

### Past Pattern of “Other Areas” Nominations and Elections 1986 – 95

*Compiled by Beth Berry, Nominating Committee Member*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Candidates</th>
<th>Wins</th>
<th>Paired Contests</th>
<th>Contests vs. Other Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>25 (15 in 1991 – 95)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5 vs. U.S. (4 wins), 1 vs. Africa (1 loss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2 vs. Europe (1 win), 2 vs. East Asia (1 loss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2 vs. East Asia (2 wins), 1 vs. Africa (1 loss)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2 vs. Europe (2 losses), 1 vs. Latin America (1 win)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asia</td>
<td>11 (incl. 2 who crossed over to US history)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 vs. Europe (1 win), 1 vs. Latin America (1 loss)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The entire AHA benefited from the continued commitment and hard work of the members of the Committee on Women Historians (CWH). In 1995 these were Eleanor Alexander of Brown University; Iris Berger of the State University of New York at Albany; Stanley Chojnacki of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Carla Hesse of the University of California at Berkeley; and Linda Shopes of the Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission. I want particularly to thank Iris Berger and Carla Hesse, who rotated off the committee this year; their contributions to the work of the CWH have been invaluable. I’d also like to express my gratitude and appreciation, and that of the committee as a whole, to the staff of the AHA for making our work so much easier. Sandria Freitag, Noralee Frankel, and Rosslyn Rosser have been superb and have made the work of the committee much more successful than it might otherwise have been.

The completed work of the committee included the publication of the revised Report on the Status of Women and Minority Historians in Academia. That report, compiled by Carla Hesse, was distributed to those attending the CWH annual breakfast meeting in Atlanta. It also went out to the chairs of history departments at virtually every major research university in the country. In addition, it appeared in Perspectives and is on the AHA home page on the World Wide Web. John Coatsworth, the immediate past president of the AHA, demonstrated an unswerving commitment to equity in our profession and gave the report every support as it made its way through the Council for approval. We owe him our thanks.

The annual breakfast meeting of the CWH attracted an unprecedented crowd, who gathered to hear Sarah Hanley of the University of Iowa deliver a paper entitled "Mapping Theory in History: Social Sites and Conceptual Cites in France, 1550-1789." The CWH also sponsored a panel titled "Civil Rights and Sexual Practices" at the 1996 annual meeting. David Garrow (American University) chaired the panel and offered comments on papers by Martha Hodes (New York University), Deena Gonzales (Pomona College), and Allan Berube (Rockefeller Fellow in the Humanities). The CWH is sponsoring a roundtable discussion at next year's meeting in New York. Alice Nash of Columbia University, Patrick McDevitt of Rutgers University, Anastasia Posadskai-Vanderbeck of the Russian Academy of Sciences, and Nancy Hunt of the University of Arizona will trade ideas about theorizing gender in a global context; Dorothy Ko of Rutgers University will moderate the panel. We will also sponsor a joint session with the Committee on Minority Historians on affirmative action. Our breakfast speaker for next year, Evelyn Brooks Higginbotham of Harvard University, will also address the issue of affirmative action.

Our new pamphlet series on women and gender in a global perspective is now under way. Bonnie Smith of Rutgers University has generously agreed to serve as general editor of the series, which will consist of a number of essays with both geographic and
thematic focuses. Smith is now in the process of rounding up prospective authors and consulting editors.

The CWH is engaged in producing a policy statement about spousal and partner hiring. This issue is fraught with difficulties and must be thoroughly thought out before the CWH or the AHA can adopt a position on it. Carla Hesse has formulated a very fine preliminary document for us, which the CWH has placed before the Committee on Minority Historians for review and discussion; it may be published in Perspectives with an eye to soliciting commentary.

Finally, in response to Sandria Freitag's call for examining how the AHA will do history in the 21st century, the CWH has begun to look at ways that we can attract more minority women to the profession by concentrating on students at the K-12 and undergraduate levels. We are only in the preliminary stages of our thinking about this and will have more to report next year.
Report of the 1996 Committee on Minority Historians

By: Allison Blakely (Howard University), Chair, Committee on Minority Historians

The Committee on Minority Historians continues in its efforts to highlight issues of particular concern to minorities within the profession. The committee members during 1996 were Cynthia Blair, graduate student (University of Illinois at Chicago); Allison Blakely, chair (Howard University); Neil Foley (University of Texas); Yvette Huginnie (University of California at Santa Cruz); Clara Sue Kidwell (University of Oklahoma); Gary Okihiro (Cornell University); and Zaragosa Vargas (University of California at Santa Barbara). Noralee Frankel, assistant director for teaching, women, and minorities at the AHA, has constantly provided excellent support for the committee's endeavors. She has been ably assisted by Rosslyn Rosser and Cedra Eaton. The committee also profited from interaction with Sandria B. Freitag, executive director of the AHA, who attended the committee's meetings and made every effort to advance the committee's objectives.

The committee's discussions and activities centered on five ongoing projects: further development of the AHA Teaching Diversity pamphlet series, initiation of a series of articles for Perspectives about issues that minority scholars and teachers will encounter in teaching history in the 21st century, reaffirmation of the Association's support for affirmative action, panel proposals for AHA annual meetings, and continued promotion of AHA membership fund-raising for the annual Wesley-Logan Book Prize.

For the pamphlet series, Antonio Rios-Bustamante of the University of Arizona has ably continued to coordinate recruitment of authors, following up recommendations from the committee. Authors have now been confirmed for all but three of the titles. For the Perspectives series, the committee has secured a commitment from four scholars and is pursuing several others. Concerning affirmative action, the committee drafted a strong resolution, built around existing AHA policy, reaffirming support for affirmative action. This resolution was approved by the Committee on Women Historians for joint sponsorship, endorsed by the AHA Council, and then published in the January 1997 issue of Perspectives. This statement is also available on the AHA site on the World Wide Web and will eventually be accompanied by a selection of related materials bearing upon academic life, thus providing a quick orientation for members and faculties engaged with issues related to affirmative action.

The committee also cosponsored with the Committee on Women Historians a session on affirmative action at the 1997 AHA annual meeting. The session was well received by close to 100 participants. It featured formal papers presented by Joan Scott of the Institute for Advanced Study and by Karen Paget, a public policy consultant and co-editor of The American Prospect. Committee members Allison Blakely and Yvette Huginnie served on the panel as chair and discussant, respectively. The one panel sponsored solely by the Committee on Minority Historians was also highly successful. Caroline Walker Bynum (Columbia University), immediate past president of the AHA, chaired the panel, which was titled "Has 'Minority' History Transformed the Historical Discourse?" Bynum was joined by Patricia Nelson Limerick (University of Colorado at Boulder), Dipesh Chakrvarty (University of Chicago), and Winston James (Columbia University). The reception that the committee hosted at the annual meeting was also well attended.
Approval of the minutes of the May 6-7, 1995 meeting: The minutes were unanimously approved with three emendations.

2. Report of the President: A. Continuing business from spring meeting: (i) Revision of membership renewal form: Council members reviewed the draft membership form for January-June 1996. During the fall, the draft had been circulated to all divisions and the Membership Committee for review and recommendations. Mr. Townsend noted that the form had been substantially revised, and now would provide members' e-mail addresses and improved profile information (e.g. principal employment, position, rank, etc.). In addition, members can now pay by credit card and can choose from expanded fields of interest categories based upon the AHA's Guide to Historical Literature taxonomy. Members will continue to have the opportunity to order AHA publications and, through October 1, to purchase a life membership prior to the rate increase, with options to pay by credit card and in three installments. In reviewing the form, Mr. Trask noted that "Up to $47 in membership dues are tax deductible as a charitable donation."
should be corrected to read "Membership dues in excess of $47..." Mr. Rosenberg pointed out two typographical errors, and Mr. Trask asked that the option of "unranked" be added to the "Academic Rank" section of the member's profile. Council members also suggested that "public history" and "oral history" be added to the Category II taxonomy. Following additional discussion, members unanimously approved the membership renewal form.

(ii) **Plan for marketing the AHA:** Members reviewed Mr. Townsend's report "Towards a Marketing Plan for Membership in the AHA." He noted that the first, and most significant, consideration in marketing the Association is the vast number of potential members, pointing out that if members assumed that the *Directory of History Departments* is a fairly representative sample of the "core" constituency in four-year college and university faculties, the staff's survey of the 1995-96 listings indicated that slightly more than half were AHA members. Added to the approximately 7,800 faculty members in the *Directory*, he noted there are over 50,000 people with master's degrees in history who can also be considered potential members. Mr. Townsend reported that the staff had discussed revising the survey instrument mailed in 1991 to non-members listed in the *Directory*. He informed Council that membership levels appeared fairly stable, with only negligible losses resulting from the Cincinnati decision and the 1993 dues increase, and commented on the short-term sources of new members as well as long-term maintenance and support.

Staff asked for Council's guidance on three separate issues: (1) what can the staff say about the AHA and its work that speaks to both new constituencies and the general public; (2) what new ads, electronic products, etc. can the staff create to appeal to the distinct needs/interests of these groups; and (3) how to prioritize efforts. Ms. Appleby remarked that the Association should appeal to the ideal of belonging to the umbrella organization for the profession as well as working in solidarity with professional colleagues, and even to the individual's own self-interest by emphasizing how much members will gain upon joining. Council members also suggested separate brochures appealing to different audiences, such as the current K-12 brochure. Ms. Perry suggested contacting the National Coalition of Independent Scholars for a mailing list of adjuncts not listed in *Directory*. Mr. Coatsworth and Ms. Appleby agreed, noting that adjuncts
who are listed could suggest how the staff might obtain addresses for "temporary" faculty.

(iii) **Directory of members**: Mr. Townsend reported that he had solicited bids for an AHA membership directory. If preparation could be completed within the next year with printing in the spring of 1997, he estimated the approximate cost at $27,000 for printing alone. To help defray costs, and providing that a directory would not decrease *Annual Meeting Program* revenue, Mr. Townsend suggested that the AHA could sell advertising in the directory. He urged caution, however, since this new project could draw away revenue from the *Review* or *Program*. Ms. Freitag suggested a survey of publishers this spring to gauge interest, and pointed out that most presses budget at least two quarters in advance.

Members queried whether the directory would be provided gratis to the membership. Although several members assumed that it would be, Mr. Rosenberg reported that the American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies sold its directory for $6. Mr. Ritchie urged close examination of this issue, particularly since higher ad rates can be charged if the directory was free and would reach the entire membership than if a fee was charged and it reached a smaller audience. Ms. Perry also questioned whether the directory would be available in electronic form. Ms. Freitag reported that the staff had proposed that it would and had incorporated the directory into new revenue streams that were being developed. Following additional discussion, members agreed that staff should continue to explore publication of a membership directory in printed form in the spring of 1997, to survey publishers and presses regarding potential ad revenue, and to ascertain the feasibility of charging for and potential cost for the directory. Members asked staff to report at the spring meeting for final Council approval, with a plan of action including budget and consideration of frequency of issue.

Upon motion by Mr. Ritchie and second by Ms. Brown, members approved the marketing plan report, authorized the AHA staff to implement the following steps, and requested a follow up report: (1) To include a survey in the 1996 ballot mailing that would gauge the level of support for AHA activities, measure awareness of the AHA's mission and work, and solicit fresh suggestions for improvement. (2) To sponsor a series of focus-group discussions with representatives of the three targeted audiences (K-12 teachers, M.A. history recipients using their history degrees in other fields, and current
members of other scholarly societies with a more specialized focus, e.g. affiliated societies and area studies associations). (3) To convey the results of the first two steps with a revised draft of Mr. Townsend's report to the Membership Committee to strategize and to refine a marketing plan. (4) To explore additional partnerships and marketing venues that will make targeted information visible to the three constituencies noted above and will inform them about AHA services that meet their interests and needs. (5) To work through the spring and summer on expanding the services and goods offered to members, e.g. discounted journals offering.

(iv) Preregistration refund policy: Following up a request by Council at its January 1995 meetings, staff reported that a revised refund policy had been inserted in all written preregistration/registration annual meeting materials moving the cut-off date forward by two weeks: "Advance registrants who are unable to attend the annual meeting may request a full refund of their registration fee if a written request returning the meeting badge is postmarked by/on December 22, 1995."

(v) Report on development: Mr. Coatsworth noted that for more than a year Council had been discussing the Association's fundraising policy and goals. He stated that he hoped to appoint an Advisory Committee of approximately twenty individuals to advise the Association. He provided a report on the fall 1995 meeting in Washington, noting that the staff had arranged for a dinner meeting in the Capitol that featured a tour by Mr. Ritchie and a presentation on the Senate's great personalities by Robert Remini. He noted that Council would discuss development in more detail at the Sunday Council session.

B. Report of the Finance Committee: (i) December 8 meeting with the Board of Trustees: Mr. Coatsworth reported on the December 8, 1995 meeting of the Finance Committee with the Board of Trustees in New York. He noted that previous meetings with portfolio manager Fiduciary Trust International had been memorable for desultory luncheon conversation and little substance. He reported that recent meetings had been more substantive, noting that the Committee had met prior to its meetings with Directors and Fiduciary representatives. Mr. Coatsworth stated that he was pleased to report that for the first time in several years the AHA's endowment had grown at a rate in excess of the Dow Jones average.
(ii) Actions for Council approval: (a) Preparation of financial statements on the accrual basis rather than cash basis: Mr. Coatsworth remarked that Council members may have been mystified by a statement in the AHA financial report that the Association did not conform to standard accounting practices. He explained that the Association had always used the cash revenue basis of accounting rather than the accrual basis that is now standard practice in accounting. He pointed out the difference in that revenue is recognized when earned and expenses are recognized when incurred with the accrual system, while revenue is recognized when cash is received and expenses are recognized when payments are made with the cash basis system. While cash basis is a comprehensive basis of accounting and is not unacceptable within the industry, Mr. Coatsworth stated it could be confusing and that the vast majority of associations had begun to prepare statements on the accrual basis. Following discussion and upon motion by Ms. Bynum and second by Mr. Holt, members unanimously authorized a change in the preparation of accounting procedures on the accrual basis.

(b) Prize award procedures: Mr. Coatsworth next outlined the AHA's policy regarding prizes as approved by Council at its spring 1995 meeting:

1. Prizes will be awarded annually as long as there are funds available for a minimum prize award of $250. If funds are not available, prizes will be awarded biennially.
2. Prize award amounts are to be calculated based on the prior year's activity (interest and dividends) and fund balance. The investment activity reconciliation and allocation will be prepared at year-end.
3. Administrative expenses are to be prorated between prize funds based on the prior year's fund balances in excess of $15,000. Prize funds with fund balances that are less than $15,000 will not be charged an administrative fee.
4. Direct costs are to be charged to the individual prize funds as expenses are incurred.
5. Effective July 1, 1995, the AHA will increase prize fund balances annually by the inflationary index as published in the Consumer Price Index Detailed Report (December).
Mr. Coatsworth reported that the Finance Committee wanted fund balances to increase not only to ensure that the AHA is recompensed for staff time, out-of-pocket expenses, and the like, but also that each prize endowment remained fiscally sound. At each spring Finance Committee meeting, the committee will review statements and determine whether the scheduled prizes will be awarded the next announcement year. Ms. Freitag noted that in previous years a number of the prizes had not done well and with the payout of a $1,000 cash prize, some funds' principal had been invaded. Ms. Perry asked whether the Council or the Finance Committee could keep interested parties informed when this happened. Mr. Rosenberg noted that in future, under the new system, this could not happen. Following additional discussion about the time frame in which a determination would be made on the awarding of prizes for a given year, Council asked staff to prepare more detailed procedures for review after the external audit is completed in August. Council members did confirm, however, that the Finance Committee and staff should proceed as discussed pending approval of a more fully articulated description of procedures.

C. Executive Committee actions: The following actions, taken on Council's behalf by the Executive Committee, were brought for approval: (i) Appointment of 1997 Program Committee member replacement: Upon motion by Mr. Stearns and second by Mr. Ritchie, Council unanimously confirmed the appointment of Susan Deans-Smith, University of Texas at Austin, as a replacement member on the 1997 Program Committee for Stephen Haber, Stanford University, who had withdrawn. (ii) Committee on Teaching Prize Guidelines: Upon motion by Mr. Stearns and second by Ms. Bynum, Council unanimously approved the wording for the "Guidelines for the Committee on Teaching Awards." (See Attachment 1 for full text of the Guidelines.) The committee will select honorees for the Beveridge Family Prize for Teaching (K-12 coverage), the Eugene Asher Distinguished Teaching Award (postsecondary coverage), and the William Gilbert Award for Teaching Articles.

D. Results of membership ballot re change in AHA constitution: Deputy Executive Director position: Council members noted the results of the 1995 balloting to amend the AHA constitution to provide, if desired by the Executive Director, for a fourth constitutionally mandated staff position designated deputy executive director. The AHA constitution currently provides for the executive director, the editor of the AHR, and the
controller with all other staff positions ad hoc creations established as the need arises and as the workload varies. Staff reported that the total number of ballots cast in the 1995 balloting was 2,816, and the number of votes approving amendment of the constitution to provide a constitutional basis for the deputy were 1,492 and the number rejecting an amendment, 455; and that 869 members had not voted either way. With the membership's approval, Article IV, Sections 1 and 6, and Article V, Section 1(d) of the AHA constitution are amended. (See Attachment 2 for complete text of alterations.)

E. Annual Meeting: (i) Report on 1998, 1999, 2000 meeting negotiations and sites: Ms. Tune provided Council members with a report on negotiations for the 1998, 1999, and 2000 annual meetings. With approval of the "Annual Meeting Location Policy and Guidelines for Implementation" and interim procedures for site selection approved by Council in 1995, staff had been asked to contract through the 2000 annual meeting to provide a five-year "cushion" of meeting sites and arrangements. Following each annual meeting, staff will work during the spring on the fifth year out, will report to Council at its spring meeting for confirmation of meeting location, and will conclude contract negotiations during the summer months. Ms. Tune reported that negotiations had been successfully concluded with Council's first choice preferences for the three meetings: January 8-11, 1998, Seattle; January 7-10, 1999, Washington, DC; and January 6-9, 2000, Chicago. Members also reviewed Ms. Tune's written report on hotel sites and room blocks, rates, special concessions, and approval of the contract addendum incorporating the AHA's Equal Rights Policy into the hotel-AHA contracts. (ii) Recommendations for 2001 meeting sites: Members approved the tentative rotational pattern of an East Coast site in 2001; a West Coast site in 2002; and a Midwest site in 2003. After discussing Council's decision not to meet in California until the resolution of issues surrounding Proposition 187 and the generally higher rates in cities with warmer January climates, Council asked staff to explore availability for the following cities: Boston, Miami, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia, San Juan, and Toronto.

3. Report of the Executive Director: A. Report on headquarters: Ms. Freitag reported on a number of changes during the previous year, highlighting the reorganization of the work of the headquarters office. She summarized the respective roles and work of the senior staff group and the management group, the ways in which staff members work within their departments and with others within the building, and the
shift to cost centers for accounting and accountability purposes. In particular, Ms. Freitag noted that the senior staff had been grappling with how to use the newly emerging cost center information to project costs and revenues around the AHA's key activities for the future. She noted that at the conclusion of the process, staff would be able to look at quarterly numbers by the key activities in which the AHA is involved. She stated that one very important gain had been the ability to designate where staff time had actually been assigned thereby enabling staff to plan for future workloads.

Ms. Freitag also reported that following Council authorization at its spring 1995 meeting, the computer upgrade plan had been phased in at approximately $15,000 below the amount authorized by Council. Ms. Freitag noted that each staff member now had a similarly equipped workstation linked through a local area network with its own internal e-mail connection. In addition, she noted that the telephone system had been replaced, providing the capacity to link up outside the headquarters office and adding voice mail, paging, and other capacities for handling connections to members. This system also came in under the Council-authorized budget by approximately $10,000. Ms. Freitag also reported that by early spring a new Windows-based program called iMIS would be phased in to assist the staff in conducting association business, incorporating annual meeting processes and membership databases and permitting a range of related activities vis-à-vis other vendors and groups, such as the affiliated societies. The final stage of the computerization program, to be introduced during the spring, is a new accounting package requiring the Business Office to run a test module on the program, side-by-side with the ongoing work on the current computer system. The pilot project will help the staff work out any wrinkles before switching over completely to the new program. Ms. Freitag noted that by the new fiscal year beginning in July 1996, all functions within the headquarters office will be accomplished within the iMIS/Windows shell, and will be compatible.

B. Report on planning discussions in committees and divisions: Ms. Freitag summarized divisions' and committees' responses to the circulation of the "thinkpiece" on "How Will We Do History in the 21st Century?" She reported that committee and division members expressed great enthusiasm for the process of planning, and for the opportunity to participate. She noted that a prominent theme in many of the discussions had revolved around the need for historians to connect more directly with the general
public. Some conversations had focused on intellectual bridges with area studies associations and affiliated societies, while others had focused on other kinds of collaborations aimed at working with constituencies such as teachers and students in K-12 and the general public. Ms. Freitag related that a number of committee members called for new efforts to remind historians to work together rather than to attack each other, and to do this in constructive ways that would enable the profession to reach out to the general public. She also recounted division and committee members' discussion of the impact of new technology, reporting that it was anticipated both as a threat and a promise. On the one hand, the fact that increasing amounts of historical materials will be generated in electronic form placed new demands and difficulties in the way of archiving materials for future researchers. Some worried that the presence of this technology also suggested that differential access to materials and equipment could significantly disadvantage many individuals. On the other hand, historians saw electronic instruction as having the capacity to help mitigate the disproportionate impact on some populations of cuts and downsizing in schools and other educational facilities. Discussants identified a number of professional issues appropriate for the AHA: employment issues, downsizing, and historical specializations. Ms. Freitag summarized that these first discussions identified two different but related arenas to which the AHA should pay attention: how the material conditions of doing history are changing, and how the AHA should reconceive its responsibility to communicate to new generations.

Ms. Freitag then moved to discussion of next steps that would refine the preliminary insights and extend the conversation. She noted several activities had already been identified—an affiliated societies meeting during the annual meeting, essays on the future forms of history, a Perspectives series identifying key issues on how we will "do" history in the 21st century, and sessions and round tables on the program—and asked Council for its feedback on next steps. Ms. Appleby queried whether the AHA should survey job searches to ascertain how many people are applying, how many make the first cut, etc. Mr. Townsend suggested using a special mailing currently sent to colleges and universities advertising in the newsletter, while Ms. Appleby suggested possibly surveying via e-mail. Following additional discussion, members agreed that a survey would be useful, noting that first-cut figures were very important.
Ms. Bynum suggested a series of annual meeting panels over the next few years on the theme of "demystifying" the profession, citing the example of publishing in journals. Mr. Stearns recommended panels on the sequencing of history courses, such as the introductory course and what students bring to it. Mr. Greenberg proposed an ongoing session on careers other than college teaching, noting that the Modern Language Association had a similar session at its recent meeting and that 500 people had been in attendance. Mr. Rosenberg recommended a session on "demystifying" monographic publication, and another on the related issue of "acceleration" time to the degree to reduce the cost of education.

As members discussed these issues, Mr. Greenberg queried whether the AHA was moving toward a strategic plan or an operational plan for the profession, rather than the AHA. Ms. Freitag noted that these kinds of issues motivated her suggestion that Council members and AHA staff meet for an additional day at its the spring meeting that would focus on planning. The exercises would move the discussion from abstract delineating of “the field” to the concrete policies and programs to be undertaken by the AHA itself. Mr. Coatsworth seconded the need for such a meeting and discussion, noting that the AHA must address how the value of the historical profession will be recognized in the next century. Ms. Bynum stated that Council should discuss "where in the profession are we thinking of quality?" "of thought?" "of publication?"; "what do we value?"; and "what do we think ought to count?" Mr. Holt identified another issue as the general cost of the production of new knowledge, including the sources of funding and thinking into future. He noted that the period in which the profession had enjoyed a number of resources was over, and that the consequences of the college or university requiring the monograph as the basis of tenure needed to be reevaluated. Mr. Holt also remarked that the nature of scholarship had been transformed in the post-war period by the National Endowment for the Humanities and that it would evolve again in the twenty-first century. Members agreed these types of issues should be put on the agenda. Ms. Freitag suggested one method to begin the discussion would be through "future mapping" which, unlike unlike normal strategic planning, asks participants to work from a blank slate and to envision what the future might look like under a number of different scenarios. She noted that this exercise would assist the AHA in thinking how it could act proactively to shape its future and not react after events occur.
C. **Report on frame for implementing new services/products:** Ms. Freitag reported on the process of visualizing services that could be offered to members and on the electronic support system that will complement and expand print publications. She questioned, "How do we harness the possibilities?" "How will the staff implement?" and "What do we need the capacity to do?" She stated that most societies have been thinking in a straight line--since this component has been done in print, that component should be done in electronic form. Instead, she reported that the AHA staff had begun by looking at the dilemma in a different way, not as a series of straight-line relationships and as a fundamental question: how to convince historians there were more reasons to join the AHA than not. Staff began by asking "Can we map the terrain? Are there a series of products and services that can be targeted to specific constituencies?" The "map" delineated two circles, with the first designated as the public space accessible to anyone. Ms. Freitag noted that within this space are the current main functions the AHA, such as policy issues of concern to history, professional issues, teaching and dissemination of historical knowledge, and the creation of new knowledge. Individuals would come to this space through a variety of routes, such as the *Chronicle of Higher Education*'s "History Zone," H-Net, Yahoo, American Online, and others. Issues related to success on this side include: "How do we expand the range of people who hear about us?" "What packages of services and products could we offer various constituencies?"

Through a gateway, individuals would move from the public space (home page) to the second side designated as the fee space, which would be available through subscription or metering. This would encompass institutional subscriptions (*Review, Perspectives*), AHA memberships, Institutional Services Program (prepaid subscription service for directories, pamphlets, etc.); and direct fee (metering by use or prepayment, with access to other publications such as expanded e-pamphlets). Similar to the public space, various publics can enter from different routes. From this side, users can also access supplementary links to fee spaces for CD-ROM and other stand-alone products and intermediary services.

Ms. Freitag reported that as staff progressed with planning and mapping services to be offered through both sides of the terrain, additional information and requests for policy direction would be posed to Council. Members commended staff on work
completed thus far and expressed interest in becoming more involved in discussions during the spring meeting.

D. Finance report: Ms. Freitag distributed a summary sheet of to-date FY 1995/96 expenses and charts on revenue. Mr. Coatsworth reminded members that at Council's request, staff provides at each meeting information on the Association's current financial status. He noted that the second and fourth quarters are the most active on spending and receiving of revenue. Mr. Norell noted that the staff was pleased to report that all revenue streams, such as membership and publication sales, were above projections. He remarked that expenses were harder to project, however, since the information provided in the report was based upon the December 20 closing of accounts, and that costs for three issues of the *Review* and five issues of *Perspectives* had not been included. Although it would be difficult to project figures through the end of the year based upon information at hand, Mr. Norell stated that he remained generally optimistic since revenues are up from the previous fiscal year, and that the staff is working to keep expenses down. He also reported that the telephone and computerization upgrade would be amortized over a five-year period, so only one-fifth of these charges would appear in the current budget pages. Following Council review of the documents, Mr. Coatsworth asked staff in future to include the previous years' budget and an estimate for the remainder of the fiscal year so that all information would be available on one sheet. He noted that the AHA has an operational deficit not related to the operating budget, but to capital expenditures due to an accumulation of past unmet capital expenditures and the transition of the previous two years. Noting that the operating budget was fairly close to balance, Mr. Coatsworth stated that the goal was that by fiscal year 1997-98, operating revenue/expenses would be in balance. Although the AHA had been fortunate that capital outlays were substantially less than the capital gain on the property of the portfolio this year, Mr. Coatsworth reminded Council members that the AHA still faced costs related to improvements to headquarters building.

Due to the turn-over in Council membership, staff was asked to include in the spring agenda book the building consultants' report and the projects list Council had approved.

E. Employee personnel manual: Members were provided with a final draft of the revised employee personnel manual without inclusion of some of the pro forma sections.
Staff reported that the text had been reviewed and revised for legal purposes by an employment lawyer and that all AHA staff had the opportunity to review the document at all stages of its development. Following discussion and upon motion by Mr. Holt and second by Ms. Bynum, Council unanimously approved the revised employee personnel manual.

4. **Report of the President-elect:** A. *Committee on Committees:* After a review of acceptances by members asked to serve, and upon motion by Mr. Stearns and second by Mr. Holt, Council unanimously affirmed the Committee on Committees' recommendations for filling vacancies on appointive committees for 1996.

   **Recommendation to reduce size of Beer Prize Committee:** The George Louis Beer Prize is an annual award for the best work on European international history since 1895. While reviewing committee appointments for the 1993 committee at its December 27, 1992 meeting, Council had approved a request by then-*AHR* editor David Ransel to expand temporarily the Beer Prize Committee from five to six members. Mr. Ransel had expressed concern that the proposed committee did not have sufficient field coverage. Now that the term of the additional committee member is expiring, the 1995 Committee on Committee recommended a return to the usual five-member committee composition. Upon motion by Ms. Brown and second by Ms. Faust, Council unanimously approved the Committee's recommendation to restore the Beer Prize Committee to five members.

   B. *Committee on Affiliated Societies:* Members deferred discussion until the January 7 session to include consideration of the January 5 biennial affiliated societies meeting.

5. **Report of the Professional Division:** Ms. Faust reported on the October 21 meeting of the division and commented on her concluding term as vice president. She noted that the division's case load had decreased substantially thereby enabling it to turn to other issues of concern, such as the status of part-time and adjunct faculty employees. She reported on the planning conference portion of the part-time/adjunction conference that will be held immediately following the American Council of Learned Societies' spring meeting in late April. Information on the scope of the problem confronting part-time/adjunct faculty will be forwarded to participants prior to the conference so that participants can discuss concerns, trends, and institutional integration of part-time adjuncts in a cost-effective manner. In concluding her remarks, she thanked members of
the Association and Council members with whom she had worked for the opportunities of the previous three years.  

6. **Report of the Research Division:** Mr. Rosenberg reported on the division's November 5 meeting. He brought for Council approval the appointment of the co-chair of the 1999 Program Committee and 1999 chair John Voll's, Georgetown University, recommendation of Rosalyn Terborg-Penn of Morgan State University. Upon motion by Ms. Perry and second by Mr. Ritchie, Council unanimously approved Ms. Terborg-Penn's appointment. The 1999 chair and co-chair will serve on the 1998 committee as worker-observers. The full slate for the 1998 committee will be presented to Council at its spring meeting. Staff was asked to inform Mr. Voll and Ms. Terborg-Penn of Council's approval.

Mr. Rosenberg reported on the Division's discussions regarding the Mellon Foundation's journal storage project JSTOR. He noted broad issues about electronic developments and the impact of technology on the future of the *Review*. He stated that the Mellon Foundation had created a nonprofit foundation to administer the project and that it had urged participating organizations to provide access to current issues. The current contract between JSTOR and the AHA has a 1990 terminal date for issues of the *Review*. Mr. Rosenberg reported on the Division's cautious approach to the negotiations and on Mr. Coatsworth's, Ms. Freitag's, and his meeting with Mellon representatives in December. A recommendation from that meeting had been to move beyond the 1990 terminal date to a two-year "moving barrier," thereby continually adding back issues of the *AHR* to the project.

Mr. Grossberg commented that he had not been a participant to the discussion, and had only recently learned of the several developments. He argued against Mellon's inevitability contention, as well as the assumption that issues constituted a "seamless web," noting that one of his goals as journal editor is to make each issue a distinct entity. He continued by observing that the discussions raised the fundamental issue of "what is a journal?" He stated that he did not want to be rushed into a decision about the issues, noting that he would like to talk with fellow journal editors, especially the *Journal of American History*. He concluded by noting that he would be against a two-year "moving wall" without further exploration.
Mr. Coatsworth recommended that the Association be responsive to the degree prudent, and report to Mellon that the AHA will add to JSTOR's archive more current issues beyond 1990, that the Council was exploring this issue and that although two years seems acceptable, the Council was continuing to explore the feasibility and would advise after an investigation. Mr. Coatsworth also noted that the AHA could withdraw from participation with six months' notice. Ms. Bynum urged Council members not to lose sight of such issues as the nature of storage and related issues, commenting that Mr. Grossberg should be given a chance to consult with other editors and to report through the Research Division. Mr. Stearns commented that he was made more nervous about the possible repercussions to subscriber patterns. Mr. Grossberg concluded his comments by noting that he believed this to be a valuable process and that he agreed with the general concept of a "moving wall."

Upon motion by Mr. Trask and second by Mr. Holt, members unanimously agreed that the Association should proceed in principal with a new partnership with JSTOR that would regularly add back issues of the Review. In order to move forward, members urged staff and the AHR editor to consult and to settle outstanding issues with a report to the Council at the spring meeting.

7. **Report of the Teaching Division**: Mr. Stearns reported on the October 14 meeting of the Division, and brought the following items for action: A. *Project endorsement policy*: Mr. Stearns reported that the Civil War Trust and the History Channel had recently asked for the AHA's endorsement of specific educational materials. In addition, he noted that members of the Division had been involved in reviewing the proposed program, *Where in Time is Carmen Sandiego?* and that endorsement might become an issue. The Division therefore proposed a complement to the existing "Statement on Involvement in/or Support of Educational Projects" approved by Council in May 1994. The purpose would be to link the AHA to a wider variety of desirable efforts in the promotion of history and to encourage such efforts. Mr. Stearns noted two advantages: establishing wider contact with segments of the public the AHA usually doesn't reach and implementing formal procedures ensuring review by some segment of the Division before endorsement by the AHA. A second category short of endorsement would be added, and would authorize a project to state that it had been "recognized" by the AHA. Evaluation of history educational activities broadly construed, whether for
endorsement or recognition, would proceed within the relevant portions of the framework established in the 1994 document. Recognition, however, when it does not involve participation, would not entail some of the ongoing reporting procedures outlined in the 1994 statement. Upon motion by Mr. Greenberg and second by Mr. Ritchie, Council members approved the proposal in principle and asked the Teaching Division to prepare precise language at the Division's spring meeting for full Council approval.

B. American Academy for Liberal Education: Mr. Stearns noted that this had not been a Division issue, but had arisen from his concern about the way history is represented. He reported that the U.S. Department of Education had granted the American Academy of Liberal Education (AALE) the authority to judge and accredit liberal-arts colleges. Their aim, he noted, was to turn the liberal arts curriculum away from "faddish" courses and back to "solid surveys in literature, history, and philosophy that were typical core courses thirty years ago." Mr. Stearns suggested, and Council approved, that a letter should be sent to the Secretary of Education urging that in the future accreditation rights should not be granted to private organizations without review by relevant professional associations. Following additional discussion, Ms. Bynum was asked to convey Council's concerns to the Secretary. Council expressed its gratitude to Mr. Stearns for bringing this issue to its attention.

C. Approval of Asher Award modification: The Division proposed reducing the monetary award of the Asher Distinguished Teaching Award from $1,000 to $500, with the AHA's yearly contribution decreased from $500 to $250. Mr. Stearns reported that the Society for History Education, the co-sponsor and co-funder of the award, had agreed in principle to the modification. He noted that neither organization had an endowment to cover the Award's expenses or cash prize. Upon motion by Mr. Ritchie and second by Ms. Brown, Council unanimously approved the reduction in the Asher Award annual cash prize to $500 with the Association's contribution $250.

D. Approval of Committee on Teaching Awards guidelines: See Section 2.C.ii.

E. Information on Textbook Adoption: Council requested that the Division investigate what other societies were doing with regard to textbook adoption and to propose a plan of action with budget recommendations. Mr. Stearns reported that a letter would be mailed to many organizations listed in the 1995-96 National History Education Network (NHEN) Membership and Resource Guide and selected publishers. The letter
will note that the Division is exploring the possibility of surveying the various national and regional committees involved in textbook critique and selection, and will request information or suggestions, including research already available, methods and materials that might be utilized, and groups that might be examined. The director of NHEN also provided a list of state textbook adoption schedules for history and the social studies for Council review.

F. History Channel: Mr. Stearns reported that the History Channel taping for the series *History on Campus* took place in September 1995 at Carnegie Mellon University. The program, which was sponsored by the AHA, consisted of three presentations by university faculty and focused on how looking at the history of certain issues could help illustrate present concerns.

8. **Report of the AHR Editor:** Mr. Grossberg reported on his first six months as editor of the *Review*, noting that the December issue was his first as editor. He briefly outlined his goals to emphasize intellectual and time/space issues, reporting that he would work with the Teaching and Research Divisions on a forum on research and teaching. He indicated his interest in evaluation and feedback, noting there had not been a readership survey for twenty-five or more years. He reported that with the *JAH* editor he would visit various departments to explore why 50 percent of the departments' faculties do not subscribe. Mr. Grossberg also reported that he had implemented monthly staff meetings and created an internship program. He stated that he hoped to try to publish a review essay in every issue, and that, with the consent of the Board of Editors, the *AHR* would cease to publish featured book reviews. He remarked that he planned to write an article for a *Perspectives* fall issue on his long-term goals for the *Review*. Mr. Grossberg also reported that the general guidelines for submission of articles written by R. K. Webb in 1970 had been revised.

Mr. Rosenberg raised two issues with the Council. First, is the *AHR* a "journal of record?" He noted that the Search and Review Committee had taken the position that it was not since it can review only a fraction of books of the books received and there would be consequences for books not reviewed. He urged members to advise Mr. Grossberg if Council's opinion differed. Second, Mr. Grossberg noted that the *AHR* had been very responsive the past decade, leading to a sharpness and "cutting edge" quality to
the journal that might not please everyone, so he urged that the readership survey be viewed as advisory only.

9. **Report from the Pacific Coast Branch:** Martin Ridge, president of the Pacific Coast Branch, was unable to attend the meeting and provided Council members with the Branch's written annual report.

10. **National Coordinating Committee:** Although her report was scheduled in the agenda of the January 7 session, Ms. Miller spoke briefly with Council since her travel arrangements precluded meeting at the later session. She brought the text of a resolution in support of the National Endowment for the Humanities for consideration on Sunday. In addition, she reported on the recent resignation of Shelley Davis as historian of the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) and on a potential lawsuit by Tax Analyst against the IRS for failure to comply with the Federal Records Act. Mr. Ritchie and Mr. Rosenberg urged members to join the lawsuit, since Tax Analyst would bear the financial burden and would act as key plaintiff. Members agreed to continue discussion about the potential lawsuit at its Sunday session and asked Ms. Bynum to send a letter of commendation to Ms. Davis, advising her that the Council shares her concern about proper record management and appreciates her role in bringing the problem to the attention of the historical profession and to the public.

11. **Business Meeting:** Upon motion by Ms. Bynum and second by Mr. Holt, members unanimously agreed to nominate for approval at the Business Meeting C. Evan Stewart, The Nikko Securities International, Inc., for a five-year term on the AHA's Board of Trustees.

12. **Other Reports:** Members were provided with copies of reports from the following AHA committees, Committee on Minority Historians, the Committee on Women Historians, and the Nominating Committee.

13. **New business:** A. *How will we do history--What role should the AHA play vis-à-vis downsizing decisions now being made?:* Members reviewed correspondence from Robert Zangrando, University of Akron, regarding the November 1995 vote of the Ohio Board of Regents to eliminate Ph.D. programs in history at six of the state's public universities, and from J.F. Watts, City College-CUNY, regarding firing of adjunct faculty, increased teaching loads, and possible abolition of the college's history department. Mr. Coatsworth stated that the AHA should have a response to these
situations and recommended that the issues be referred to the Professional Division. Several other Council members agreed, noting that thought should be devoted to how a professional association such as the AHA could respond proactively to similar situations. Ms. Bynum urged that the Association response should be not a "knee-jerk" reaction against all downsizing, and should include discussion of reallocation.

Members reviewed the text of a proposed resolution on the status of history at City College-CUNY. Mr. Ritchie moved acceptance of the proposed resolution, and Ms. Perry seconded. During discussion, however, Mr. Greenberg, Mr. Rosenberg, and Mr. Stearns expressed reservations about the proposed text. Following additional discussion, members agreed to table discussion until Council's Sunday, January 7, session when modifications to the draft could be considered.

Members agreed to refer the abolition of history Ph.D. programs at Ohio's public universities to the Professional Division and asked staff to collect materials on the current status. Members agreed that the Association should become involved in this issue, and asked that a letter be sent to the chairs of departments involved asking for their suggestions about how to better confront such cases in the future. The letter should also express appreciation for the work they have done. Following additional discussion, members agreed that Ms. Bynum should write to the chairs concerned in Ohio and that a discussion of how the AHA should respond to these issues and cases should be referred to the Professional Division.

B. Draft policy regarding Contributing Editors to Perspectives: Upon motion by Ms. Brown and second by Mr. Trask, members unanimously approved the following proposed policy for contributing editors: Contributing editors will be expected to solicit three original articles a year, to evaluate any ideas the AHA staff may generate for articles in the fields the editors cover, and to adhere to the "Guidelines for Contributing Editors and Authors." In return, the AHA will provide a gratis membership in the AHA, a copy of the current edition of the Directory of History Departments, and reimbursement of up to $50 annually for expenses such as postage and telephone calls. To ensure variety in the character of contributions, and to allow all those interested in serving to do so, contributing editors generally should serve for a maximum of three years. Within this term, at the end of each academic year, the editorial board of the newsletter will review the contributions of each contributing editor and decide whether to invite the editor to
Council members asked staff to provide contributing editors a copy of the revised policy guidelines and to ask that they accept by signature the terms and conditions regarding their service.

C. Yale University: Although recorded in these minutes with other items of new business, during the meeting Council changed its order of business and discussed this issue at the beginning of its deliberations. Members were provided with information on the Yale University students' strike for the right to form a union and the university's response that teaching assistants are student/apprentices and therefore not employees eligible under labor law to form a union. Several of the striking students were withholding grades from courses they had taught during the Fall 1995 term. The university had responded to this "job action" by initiating disciplinary proceedings against three of the leaders of the strike and pledging to refuse new teaching assignments to the strikers. No disciplinary action had occurred by the time of the annual meeting.

Union organizers and Yale students asked to speak at the Council meeting and to present a resolution for Council approval to censure the Yale University administration "for allowing the use of union activity as a criterion in academic evaluations, and for allowing and permitting the use of academic reprisals against participants in a graduate teachers' strike" (from Memo to Council, January 2, 1996, from Gregory Grandin, Teaching Assistant, Yale University). Accompanying this memo were several documents supporting the students' claim that there would be reprisals against the students for participating in the job action. Members were also provided with a response from a Yale faculty member and a "Resolution of Censure, Yale University" circulated at Rutgers University and signed by thirty individuals.

Council members first discussed the procedural aspects in allowing student representatives to present their recommendation for censure to the Council. Several members expressed concern that both sides should be provided an opportunity to present their side, not just one. Others suggested that Council should provide students with the opportunity to have access to AHA leadership. Following additional discussion, Ms. Freitag was asked to inform the student representatives to remain available until 12:30 p.m. for a possible appearance to answer questions from Council members. Council then tabled additional discussion until noon in order to proceed with the regular agenda.
During the second phase of Council's discussions at noon, Mr. Coatsworth noted that several of the issues the students raised would increasingly come before the Council. Mr. Rosenberg noted that the debate raised three issues for members' consideration: should the Council recognize the students' right to organize, should the AHA vote to censure Yale, and should the AHA be concerned about these issues. He suggested that the Association could not vote to censure Yale without appropriate investigation and research. Instead, Mr. Rosenberg recommended adopting a resolution of concern. Other members also expressed unease in positioning the AHA on one side of an argument without an examination of the issues involved. Members agreed that the Yale students and union organizers need not appear at the Council meeting for members' to continue deliberation.

Members discussed the issues raised separately: (1) Should the AHA not comment at all on this issue? There was no motion to table discussion. (2) Does the AHA Council want to support the right of academic employees, including graduate students, to form unions and to bargain collectively? Members voted affirmatively. (3) Should the Council ask the Professional Division to observe the situation at Yale? to monitor the larger issue? to hear cases arising from this and similar situations? Members agreed to refer the larger issues raised, i.e. whether graduate students are apprentices or employers, and to ask the Division to receive such complaints. Council also proposed asking the Division to review the implications on graduate student training when teaching assistants organize. (4) Does the AHA wish to comment on the specific issue of grade withholding? Members voted negatively.

Following additional discussion, Council appointed a subcommittee composed of Ms. Bynum, Mr. Coatsworth, Ms. Phillips, and Mr. Rosenberg to draft a resolution that would be circulated to all members of the Council for 1995-96 and 1996-97. Members were asked to submit their positive or negative votes to the AHA staff office by 9 a.m., Saturday, January 6.

Subsequently, the following draft was approved unanimously by the 1995-96 and 1996-97 members of the AHA Council:

The AHA affirms its commitment to the principle that all academic teaching staff, including graduate student teaching assistants, have the
right to organize and to bargain collectively. The Association urges Yale University to respect that right.

The AHA also affirms its commitment to the principle of respect for academic freedom and civil liberties that are vital to the free exchange of ideas. Reprisals, or threats of reprisals, against teaching staff engaged in efforts to organize and to bargain collectively, violate commonly accepted norms of professional conduct. No evaluation of an individual's teaching or scholarship should be affected by his or her efforts to organize and bargain collectively. The AHA urges the faculty and administration of Yale University to refrain from any action that could adversely affect the academic standing or professional career of the graduate student teaching assistants currently engaged in exercising their right to organize and bargain collectively.

The AHA Council has directed the Association's Professional Division, which has responsibility for matters related to professional standards and ethics, to consider the professional issues raised by labor disputes in academic settings, particularly in cases where graduate students are engaged in efforts to secure collective bargaining rights. Furthermore, the AHA Council encourages any historian, including history graduate students, who may be the victim of conduct that violates the AHA's Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct to bring the matter to the attention of the AHA Professional Division.

The AHA recognizes that labor disputes in educational institutions often raise difficult issues for all those involved. The AHA calls upon all parties to the current labor dispute at Yale to conduct themselves in a manner that avoids compromising recognized standards of academic integrity and professional responsibility.

14. **Adjournment:** On behalf of the Council, Mr. Coatsworth thanked Mr. Holt, outgoing immediate past president; vice president Ms. Faust, and Council members Ms. Perry, and Mr. Ritchie for exemplary service during their terms of office. He thanked Mr. Holt especially for his service and presented a plaque marking his presidential year. There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 4:40 p.m.
Minutes of the Council Meeting, January 7, 1996

The Council met in the George Washington Room of the Atlanta Hilton and Towers in Atlanta, Georgia, on Sunday, January 7, 1996. Immediate past president John H. Coatsworth called the meeting to order at 9 a.m. and presented the gavel to President Caroline Walker Bynum. Present were: Ms. Bynum; president-elect Joyce Appleby; Mr. Coatsworth; vice presidents William G. Rosenberg (Research Division), Peter N. Stearns (Teaching Division); and Carla Rahn Phillips (Professional Division); Council members Leslie Brown, Douglas Greenberg, Cheryl Martin, and David Trask; Sandria B. Freitag, executive director; Michael Grossberg, editor, AHR; Sharon K. Tune, assistant director, administration; Noralee Frankel, assistant director on women, minorities, and teaching; and Albert J. Beveridge III, legal counsel of the Association. Council member Walter LaFeber was unable to attend the meeting due to inclement weather and Council member Barbara Ramusack was out of the country.

1. **Consideration of any Business Meeting resolutions:** Council members considered a motion approved at the January 6 Business Meeting to consider adding the following sentences to Council's resolution on the Yale University graduate student situation:

   The AHA condemns Yale University's use of disciplinary hearings, the threat of expulsion, and the banning of strike participants from future teaching assistant positions as responses to the current Yale strike.

   We urge the Yale administration to avoid the use of such academic reprisals against strike participants.

Following discussion, and upon motion by Mr. Greenberg and second by Ms. Appleby, Council members unanimously rejected adding the sentences approved by the Business Meeting. Ms. Appleby suggested an article in *Perspectives* on collective bargaining, tuition waivers, etc. Other members recommended a series of articles addressing such issues as costs and benefits, federal government/IRS implications, and the effect on university administrations. Staff requested Council members to suggest possible authors to the *Perspectives* editor.
2. **Any continuing business:** A. *Committee on Affiliated Societies*: i. *Revision of guidelines:* As chair of the 1995 Committee, Ms. Bynum reported on its fall conference call meeting to revise the guidelines which were brought to the biennial meeting of affiliates on January 5. She distributed information outlining the benefits of affiliation with the AHA: a free annual listing in, and copy of, the *Directory of Affiliated Societies*; access to unlimited meeting space, at no charge, at the annual meeting each year. (In 1995, for example, the Conference on Latin American History used 22 rooms in addition to the 8 rooms in which it held joint sessions with the AHA. The American Society for Church History used 29 rooms plus one joint-session room.); the ability to reach the entire AHA membership, at no charge, through the "Affiliate News" column in *Perspectives*; the opportunity to list the affiliate's entire meeting program in the AHA *Program* (at less than cost) and to receive a listing in the grid of sessions and index of participants (at no cost); publicity for affiliate events at the annual meeting in the fall issues of *Perspectives*; the chance to publicize the affiliated society and to recruit new members via the affiliated society display tables near the AHA registration area on the peak day of meeting attendance for a modest $25 fee. (The only other option is paying the $875 fee for a table in the Exhibit Hall.); representation of affiliates' interests through the AHA Committee on Affiliated Societies; an opportunity to contribute to and participate in exciting discussions about new forms of publishing and new ways of doing history through collaborative partnerships with the AHA and its affiliates; free access throughout the year to an umbrella organization that can provide information about speakers, aid in locating meeting space, access to advocacy and lobbying efforts in support of social sciences and humanities, and the like; and World Wide Web connection through the AHA's Home Page.

Ms. Bynum reviewed the new guidelines and reported that a suggestion from the affiliates' meeting had been to drop "graduate degrees or some" from the first sentence under "Explanatory." However, Council members expressed concern that "formal" standing alone was unclear and agreed that the sentence should read "Historians shall be understood to be individuals with some formal training in history who practice history through either teaching or research or both." Upon motion by Mr. Greenberg and second by Mr. Stearns, Council members unanimously approved the revised guidelines.
ii. Review of applications: a. H-NET: Since H-Net had not been in existence for a minimum of three years prior to application, Council tabled consideration of the H-NET application until the spring meeting when it will have met the three-year requirement. Ms. Bynum commented that the committee had believed this prerequisite was critical.  
b. Southern Historical Association: Upon motion by Mr. Trask and second by Mr. Coatsworth, the Council unanimously accepted the committee's recommendation to accept the Southern Historical Association as an affiliate. Staff was asked to inform the Association.

iii. Report and recommendations from biennial meeting of affiliates: Ms. Bynum and Ms. Freitag reported on the biennial meeting of affiliates held on January 5. Although there had been the usual complaints—why must affiliate attendees register to gain entrance to the book exhibit, why require gender distribution on sessions—Ms. Bynum related a very positive and well-attended discussion with affiliate representatives. One suggestion was a proposal that affiliates pursue some of the AHA session topics at their annual meetings to continue discussion on matters critical to the profession. Ms. Bynum also reported a good deal of interest in publishing issues, differential access to on-line materials, closer connection with art historians, and dual journal subscriptions, as well as great deal of concern about the profession's public presence. Ms. Freitag also commented on the affiliates' enthusiasm, and Ms. Bynum noted that affiliates had been delighted to have Ms. Freitag's thinkpiece on "History in the 21st Century."

B. Development: Mr. Coatsworth reported on the first meeting of the development group in October 1995, noting that several lessons were learned, especially that a structure should be in place before additional steps were taken. He stated that Council could not rely on the already overextended AHA staff to perform this additional work, and asserted that the AHA needed to have professional expertise in place before the development committee met again. He therefore proposed that the AHA should have access to expert advice and should add, at a minimum, a one-half time staff position for support work. He stated that over time, costs associated with development would be more than met from funds raised, although in the short term, the AHA would be paying "out of pocket" initial expenses. For the next stage of development, Mr. Coatsworth proposed the following level of funding:

1. paid consultant, $5,000
2. one-half time staff person, $10,000
3. and indirect costs of advisory committee, $5,000 (to be used for a second meeting)

for a total of $20,000. He recommended that development funds not be charged against the executive director's stewardship or operating budget. In addition, since the development committee's work is experimental, Council would not expect the investment to be recovered immediately. In addition to funding, Mr. Coatsworth recommended an advisory subcommittee of the Council to advise the president and executive director, that would spend the majority of its efforts working with a paid staff person on developing ideas and leads.

In discussing Mr. Coatsworth's proposals, Mr. Stearns agreed that the effort is essential, but questioned how much the Council would receive for a one-half time staff person funded at the level proposed. If a graduate student, he expressed skepticism that a student would have the necessary expertise to do what was needed. Ms. Bynum agreed, noting that $10,000 was insufficient to obtain even two or three weeks professional consultant time. Mr. Rosenberg countered that the proposed budget of $20,000 was a substantial amount for the AHA, and noted the Council should think in terms of funding for more than one year. Mr. Beveridge agreed, noting that it was absolutely essential to hire a professional and that to hire during the planning stages would be a waste of time and money. He suggested that Council would be much better served to think out plans internally and then to bring the expert on board after a specific plan had been developed. He remarked that it would not be unreasonable to say to the consultant "Your first job is to fund your own position. The AHA will provide you $15,000, and after that you find the money." Mr. Greenberg agreed, cautioning members against moving too quickly without thorough preparation. He noted there were foundations that would fund the planning process and that the phase was too critical for long-term success to rush. He also noted that endowment dollars were among the hardest to raise, and that the AHA might consider instead raising capital funds. Ms. Bynum reported that there had already been some discussion about the subcommittee examining specific projects and fundraising for them, such as the Teaching Division's CD-ROM project.

Following additional discussion, Mr. Coatsworth moved to authorize up to $20,000 in funding for development in calendar year 1996. Ms. Appleby seconded. In
discussing the motion, Mr. Stearns recommended that each division should develop a specific list of projects that would need funding. Ms. Appleby asked whether $20,000 would be sufficient, noting a more precise amount would be between $20,000 and $30,000. Mr. Rosenberg recommended that the subcommittee discuss its needs and report back to Council with its budget recommendations. Mr. Coatsworth's motion was amended to authorize up to $30,000 for development activities, including staff support. The subcommittee of the Council, to be appointed by the President, will determine the exact budget. Following additional discussion, members unanimously approved the amended motion. In closing the discussion, Ms. Bynum promised Council members that the subcommittee would serve as a cautious steward.

C. Additional resolution: Resolution on History at the City University of New York: Members reviewed the revised draft, and upon motion by Mr. Coatsworth and second by Ms. Brown, unanimously approved the resolution. (See Attachment 3 for text.)

3. Reports: Task Force on AHA-Graduate Student Relations: plan of action and budget recommendations: A. Oral report: Ms. Brown, chair of the Task Force, reported on the January 5 meeting, noting it was characterized by energetic and enthusiastic discussion. Task Force members had opened the meeting to a presentation by the Yale University graduate students and union organizers. In moving to a discussion of the Task Force's recommendations, Ms. Brown noted that discussion had been shaped by two goals: to expand the membership base of graduate students and to obtain greater involvement by students in the profession and the Association. She reported that Task Force members believed that the AHA should take a leading role in mentoring and urging graduate students to become more involved in the profession.

B. Proposals: Ms. Brown presented Council with eleven recommendations from the Task Force, noting that the tasks would probably require two years to complete. Each recommendation is followed by Council discussion and action in [brackets].

(1) That the Task Force on AHA-Graduate Student Relations meet in Washington in the spring of 1996 to assess the progress of Phase I of its agenda, to work face-to-face on tasks it assigns to itself, to plan further stages of its work, and to take up specific questions relevant to the work of the task force. Proposed budget: $3,000 for
cost of meeting; $500 for photocopying, conference calls, supplies; and $5,300, for assessed staff time--total requested, $8,800.

[Several members expressed concern about meeting costs since budget implications of the subsequent ten proposals were unclear and planning requirements could not be ascertained. Mr. Coatsworth commented that the Task Force planned one meeting only, and that Council members should anticipate some start-up costs to the Task Force's work. He also noted that the meeting would be seen as a reaffirmation of Council's original charge to explore AHA-graduate student relations. Ms. Brown concurred, arguing that a meeting was needed to plan implementation steps of the ten proposals. Following additional discussion, and upon motion of Mr. Rosenberg and second by Mr. Stearns, Council approved expenditure of up to $8,880 in direct and indirect costs for a spring 1996 meeting.]

Members next moved to consideration of the Task Force on AHA-Graduate Student Relations proposals that the AHA Council:

(2) establish a standing Committee on Graduate Education composed of the current Task Force membership: one faculty person from each Division (Professional, Teaching, Research); one graduate student from each of the standing committees (Committee on Women Historians, Committee on Minority Historians, and the Membership Committee); and the graduate student representative to the Council.

[Members noted that the Task Force on AHA-Student Relations was created as a two-year ad hoc committee. Mr. Greenberg expressed concern that Council was being asked to approve the recommendations without any idea of budget implications. Mr. Coatsworth recommended postponing further consideration of several items until the spring Council meeting when the Task Force would have a better idea of its long-term agenda. Mr. Rosenberg expressed support for this suggestion, adding a proviso that the Task Force present more complete proposals. He pointed out that the AHA should work to ensure that the best and brightest are being recruited into the profession, and that a standing committee would identify not only how the Association should proceed but also urgent problems.

Summarizing members' discussion, Mr. Coatsworth noted that Council's consensus was that the Task Force needed to devote additional preparation to the proposals. Upon his motion and second by Ms. Brown, Council agreed to table
discussion of five of the proposals until the spring meeting. Members reiterated funding authorization for a spring meeting and asked Task Force members to refine all proposals with the inclusion of budget implications. Proposals 2, 3, 5, 6, and 7 were tabled, and Council proceeded to discuss proposals 4, 8, 9, 10, and 11.]

(3) include a graduate student representative on each of the Divisions and on the Nominating Committee. [Tabled until spring Council meeting.]

(4) reaffirm the Nominating Committee's inclusion of a graduate student representative on the Council.

[Upon motion by Mr. Coatsworth and second by Mr. Greenberg, Council reaffirmed representation on Council.]

(5) design and implement a lecture series whereby relevant faculty and graduate students volunteer to visit campuses when requested and where possible, to engage faculty and graduate students in discussions of professional concerns about graduate education. Expenses for the visit including travel and, if necessary, one night's lodging, are to be covered by the requesting campus. [Tabled until spring Council meeting.]

(6) implement a one-day conference registration fee for graduate students to attend the 1997 annual meeting in New York. This registration fee would be intended for students within commuting distance of the conference and would include admission to the exhibit hall. [Tabled until spring Council meeting.]

(7) direct Perspectives editorial staff to include a column on graduate student issues in the newsletter. This column would appear three times a year and would reflect items of interest to the AHA graduate student constituencies. [Tabled until spring Council meeting.]

(8) direct the Task Force on Graduate Education, in conjunction with the Professional Division, to plan and to hold a session/workshop for directors of graduate studies at the 1997 annual meeting.

[While cautioning against a "parallel" program, Council approved encouraging the Program Committee, the Professional Division, and the Task Force to work together.]

(9) direct staff to include the publication Becoming a Historian in membership packets sent to graduate students. [Council members unanimously rejected
this proposal, suggesting instead that faculty and department chairs be encouraged to buy copies and give them to their graduate students.]

(10) To recommend to the Program Committee that a graduate student caucus/forum be included each year as a part of the AHA annual meeting. [Approved, see 8 above.]

(11) To direct the Task Force on Graduate Education to plan and hold a series of sessions/workshops for graduate students at the 1997 annual meeting. [Approved, see 8 above.]

4. Advocacy: A. Advocacy Plan: Ms. Freitag distributed a draft advocacy plan for consideration by Council, noting that it would provide structure to the AHA's relations with other organizations as they relate to advocacy. Mr. Rosenberg expressed support for the draft, but queried its effect on the AHA's relationship with NCC. Ms. Bynum reiterated the plan's goal to position the AHA to a larger public, noting that the NCC is and would remain a major player in its advocacy component but pointing out the need for a public relations component as well. Mr. Greenberg also noted that with problems particular and peculiar to history, NCC is and can be effective for those; however, the AHA's relationships deal with issues beyond NCC's scope that require additional contacts and expertise. Mr. Rosenberg and Ms. Appleby recommended postponing additional discussion until Ms. Miller was present. After this discussion, however, upon motion by Mr. Coatsworth and second by Ms. Martin, members approved the advocacy plan.

On a related issue, Ms. Appleby distributed a proposal whose goal was to enhance the historical intelligence of the nation by bringing more historians into public debates through newspaper interviews, op-ed pieces, and appearances on radio and television. She noted that since there is a historical background to almost every issue, historians have a great deal to contribute to the nation's debates. She suggested there were two things which the AHA could do to form a connection with news media on a regular, up-to-date basis: (1) establish a clearinghouse for the media--write a generic letter to the media telling them whom they can call for names and telephone numbers of historians who could help them with specific background material. Assign an AHA staff person to field requests for historical expertise. In the initial letter, and follow-ups, describe how historians could be used as resources for their stories with an example of the range of expertise on a specific issue in the news. (2) Encourage historians to write for their local
papers--Suggest regularly through historians' bulletin boards topics on which historians could write op-ed pieces. This would require a daily reminder, an effort which a committee representing diverse fields might pursue. Put on-line an ideal op-ed page and point outs its strengths: clearly stated opinion on a sharply focused topic of immediate interest, well reasoned argument, straightforward language, presenting fresh point of view—all in 800 words.

Ms. Bynum and Ms. Freitag noted that the advocacy plan puts in place the infrastructure essential for Ms. Appleby's proposal to succeed. In addition, members agreed that the subcommittee on development should consider Ms. Appleby's suggestion regarding the clearinghouse, noting it could aid the AHA to better present the AHA to the public.

C. National History Education Network (NHEN): Staff informed Council that NHEN Director Christine Compston had resigned effective June 30, 1996. The sponsoring organizations--the AHA, the OAH, and the National Council for the Social Studies--will issue a Request for Proposals (RFP) calling for a home institution to support and/or give lease time to the director of NHEN. The Network will become a clearinghouse of information on history education (K-12), professional development stressing partnerships between teachers as disseminators of knowledge, which includes public historians, and informing its members on public policy issues affecting K-12 history education. Staff remarked that the viability of NHEN depends on the director's salary, benefits, and staff support paid by the sponsoring institution and organizations. Ms. Frankel noted that the Network is at a crisis point, noting that OAH had cut by one-half its financial support, but expressed hope that the crisis would be seen as an opportunity by the sponsoring organizations to reshape NHEN's agenda and future.

D. National Coordinating Committee (NCC): Although the director of the NCC, Page Putnam Miller, had met with Council during its Thursday, January 4, session to provide an oral report, Council turned to Ms. Miller's written report and the recommendations it contained: (1) Update on the National Endowment for the Humanities: Ms. Miller noted that the NCC focus was on NEH reauthorization legislation but that it seemed doubtful whether there would be action until February or March of this year. Ms. Miller recommended that a Council resolution in support of NEH as well as letters to House and Senate reauthorization committees would be...
beneficial. Following discussion and upon motion by Mr. Greenberg and second by Mr. Coatsworth, the seven members present unanimously approved a resolution in support of NEH. (See Attachment 4 for complete text.)

(2) National Archives: Ms. Miller reported that the National Archives was one of the few agencies to actually have an increase in funding levels from the previous fiscal year. The increase was for funding for electronic records and finding aid projects. (3) National Historical Publications and Records Commission: Although the NHPRC received slightly more funding in the FY'96 appropriations process for competitive grants, Ms. Miller noted that work will begin during the upcoming year on passage of the Commission's reauthorization legislation. Council members agreed that the Executive Committee could approve an AHA Council resolution this spring urging reauthorization of the NHRPC. (4) Copyright: Ms. Miller reported on two pending legislative bills, one on the extension of the copyright term for 20 years, and another on issues of copyright in the electronic environment that raised fair use issues. In discussing the very serious implications not only for historians but for the economic viability of the organization itself, Council members agreed that Ms. Freitag should work through and with any organization with which the AHA has contacts on this issue. Council also asked that issues concerning copyright be circulated to the full Council and not Executive Committee members only.

(5) Declassification: Ms. Miller noted that the new Executive Order on declassification provides federal agencies with a grace period of five years to declassify all their material over 25 years old. The new order also calls for the President to appoint an Information Security Policy Advisory Council of seven individuals to advise the President and the Administration on the implementation of the Executive Order. The Administration invited twenty professional organizations to submit recommendations for individuals to service on the Policy Board. Ms. Miller noted that NCC recommended Richard Kohn, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, and suggested that the AHA might wish to suggest individuals for appointment. Council members were urged to let Ms. Freitag know of additional names that could be circulated to the Executive Committee for approval. (6) Library of Congress: Ms. Miller reported that in late November the Joint Committee on the Library held an oversight hearing on the Library of Congress that focused on a number of fiscal and management issues as well as the
security of the collections. She reported that the chair of the hearing stated that there would need to be a series of hearings on the Library and she suggested that the AHA be prepared to request a witness or to submit written testimony if any of the upcoming hearings address issues related to research. In discussion, members noted that Mr. Rosenberg closely monitored the issues and would be an excellent witness if needed.

(7) Internal Revenue Service (IRS): Following up members' discussion at the January 4 session, Council reaffirmed agreement that they should join as a co-plaintiff in a potential lawsuit against the IRS regarding its failure to comply with the Federal Records Act. Members noted that were the case to be filed, the AHA would have very little notice to make a final determination. Ms. Freitag queried Council members on what else they would want to know were the AHA to join the suit? Following discussion and upon motion by Mr. Coatsworth and second by Ms. Martin, Council agreed that the Association should move to join the lawsuit if it arose under the following conditions: first, that Mr. Beveridge read and provide an analysis of the complaint filing; and second, that the full Council be advised of Mr. Beveridge's analysis and other relevant information and be asked for final approval (by speedy communication, either e-mail or FAX).

5. **Suggestions for 1997 Local Arrangements Committee chair:** Due to press of business, Council did not have time to discuss this item. Members were asked to suggest names to Ms. Freitag for consideration.

6. **Status report from the 1997 Program Committee:** Margaret Strobel, University of Illinois, Chicago, and Michael Galgano, James Madison University--chair and co-chair, respectively, of the 1997 Program Committee--joined the meeting to report on the committee's first meeting in December 1995. Ms. Strobel noted that over 100 session proposals had been received by the first deadline, and that the committee expected several hundred more by its final meeting in mid-April. Ms. Strobel brought five recommendations on behalf of the committee: (1) That 1996 Program Committee co-chair Patrick Manning's article "How to Submit a Compelling Proposal" be reprinted each year in Perspectives, noting the 1997 committee had received improved proposals as a result. (2) That a session cover sheet continue to be required; noting it provides the committee with useful information and also advises members of the rules and regulations. (3) That the chair and co-chair provide additional orientation for committee members
before the first meeting of the committee, noting as a result the first meeting is more productive, the members are more discriminating in their discussions, and the quality of the proposals improve. (4) That committees continue to offer the option of poster sessions, noting the 1997 committee had received about twenty proposals thus far. (5) That the committee solicit National History Day winners for poster sessions. Ms. Strobel also reported that the committee had done a lot of promotion on H-Net, and that the session cover sheet and Mr. Manning's essay were available on-line.

Council members reported on the various session proposals discussed at the Thursday session, including a series of sessions on history in the twenty-first century. Ms. Brown also noted that the Task Force on AHA-Graduate Student Relations at its January 5 meeting had developed several ideas for series of sessions. Ms. Freitag also reported on a project mentioned at the history department chairs' luncheon regarding scholarly communications that had been funded by Mellon, and suggested the committee contact Kate Wittenberg. Members liked Ms. Wittenberg's proposal that this session focus on the monograph, with Mr. Greenberg pointing out that there is data to support the conclusion that there has been some drop-off in the publication of the historical monograph, especially outside the Euro-American fields. Mr. Stearns summarized the Council's discussion on the history in twenty-first century topics, especially history in trade publications and the changes which are happening. Mr. Rosenberg cautioned the committee not to imply a prescriptive; that the title should be doing history in the twenty-first century, not how to do history. Ms. Phillips agreed that it would be helpful to have a general precept to identify these sessions, such as "History in the 21st Century: The Monograph" or "History in the 21st Century: Historical Environment," that could be used as a general, identifying title. In concluding Council's discussions with the chair and co-chair, Ms. Freitag thanked the 1997 committee for decreasing its overall size from 13 to 11 members, and using the fields of the 1998 chair and co-chair as representational on the 1997 committee.

7. **Council member appointments to committees and divisions:** The following represents committee appointments for 1996. Due to time constraints, these appointments were approved by mail ballot in February 1996 by the full Council:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Committee</th>
<th>Appointment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Executive Committee</td>
<td>Caroline Walker Bynum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Committee</td>
<td>Caroline Walker Bynum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. **Any new business:** A. *Resolution re David Ransel’s tenure as AHR Editor.*

Upon the recommendation of Mr. Rosenberg, members unanimously approved the following resolution to accompany a plaque to David Ransel commemorating his tenure as *AHR* editor:

The American Historical Association expresses its heartfelt thanks and admiration for the splendid job you have done over the last ten years as editor of the *American Historical Review*. At a time of great intellectual ferment, your steady hand and clear mind has made the *Review* the most cited, and arguably most influential, scholarly journal in the world. We know you would say this achievement is not yours alone, but your ability to join your own considerable intelligence with the counsel and insight of a consistently first-rate Board of Editors has been a model of intelligent and impartial collaboration and testifies to your wisdom and breadth of vision.

The intellectual vitality you have brought to the *Review* has strengthened the profession as a whole, as well as the American Historical
Association. We are greatly in your debt. With this small token we salute you.

B. Report on publicity coverage: Ms. Freitag reported briefly on the newspaper coverage the 110th annual meeting had received and distributed several articles from area newspapers. She summarized the several approaches staff members Wendi Maloney, Vernon Horn, with the Publicity Workgroup, had taken to advertise this meeting.

9. Date of spring meeting: Members agreed to meet May 31-June 2 in Washington, D.C. The Finance Committee will meet on the morning of May 31, the Council/staff planning session on the afternoon of May 31 and the morning of June 1, and the regular session of the Council will begin after lunch on June 1 and continue through the afternoon of June 2.

10. Adjournment: There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 12:30 p.m.

Recorded by
Sharon K. Tune
GUIDELINES FOR THE COMMITTEE ON TEACHING AWARDS

The American Historical Association offers three annual awards for excellence in history teaching: the Beveridge Family Prize for Teaching, honoring K-12 teachers; the Eugene Asher Distinguished Teaching Award, honoring postsecondary teachers; and the William Gilbert Award for Teaching Articles. Together, these prizes recognize
AMENDMENTS TO THE AHA CONSTITUTION

The changes to the three sections noted below are in boldface type.

1. Article IV, Section 1, amended to read: "The elected officers shall be the president, the president-elect, and three vice presidents. The appointed officers shall be the executive director, the deputy executive director, the editor of the AHR, and the controller.

2. Article IV, Section 6, amended by inserting a paragraph: "The executive director shall be the chief administrative officer of the Association. It shall be his or her duty, under the direction of the Council, to oversee the affairs of the Association, to have responsibility for the continuing operations of the Association, to supervise the work of its committees, to assist in the formulation of policies and projects for submission to the Council, to execute instructions of the Council, and to perform such other duties as the Council may direct.

   The Council may appoint a deputy executive director who shall serve under the provisions of Article IV, Section 7 [which limits an individual term of appointment to a maximum duration of five years], as deputy and principal assistant to the executive director in the conduct of the continuing operations of the Association. The deputy executive director shall assist in the supervision of its committees and support the divisions and the Council."

3. Article V, Section 1(d) amended to read: "There shall be a Council, constituted as follows: ...(d) The executive director and deputy executive director, serving as nonvoting members.

Approved by mail ballot of the membership, September-November 1995
Confirmed by AHA Council, January 4, 1996
Resolution on History at the City University of New York

WHEREAS, the teaching of history is regarded in every nation as an undisputed prerequisite for productive citizenship; and

WHEREAS, an understanding of the human past is an indisputable link in advancing personal, social, national, and global priorities; and

WHEREAS, the diminution of the teaching of history in public institutions of higher learning to accommodate supposedly more "practical" uses of resources is neither sound nor defensible in short- or long-term planning; and

WHEREAS, budget decisions made in the City University of New York under the declaration of fiscal exigency in 1995–1996 has had severe and deleterious effects on the history department at the City College of New York (CCNY) and, more broadly, the university's other history departments; and

WHEREAS, existing program planning endangers scholarship and jeopardizes the future of the discipline at CCNY and throughout the university by imposing teaching conditions not common to research institutions; therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED:

That the Council of the American Historical Association call upon Chancellor W. Ann Reynolds of the City University and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs Richard M. Freeland, a professional historian, to ensure that adequate resources for the essential scholarship and teaching be provided to restore history programs to their rightful place in the liberal arts curriculum.

And that the Council call upon Chancellor W. Ann Reynolds and Vice Chancellor Richard M. Freeland to ensure that no planning for history programs take place without broad consultation with CCNY historians, humanists, and social scientists.

Approved by AHA Council, January 7, 1996
American Historical Association
Resolution of Support for the
National Endowment for the Humanities

WHEREAS, the president has urged continued commitment to the arts and humanities endowments and vetoed the fiscal 1996 Interior Appropriations Bill, stating, "It cuts funding of the National Endowments of the Arts and Humanities so deeply as to jeopardize their capacity to provide the cultural, educational and artistic programs that enrich America's communities, large and small";

WHEREAS, the strength of our nation and the quality of our civic life are rooted in the arts and humanities, which provide a deeper understanding of life and of society;

WHEREAS, the National Endowment for the Humanities has developed an impressive record of fostering an enhanced understanding of human experience and history and thus enriching citizen participation in public affairs;

WHEREAS, the National Endowment for the Humanities is currently the principal source of support for scholars working on independent research and study programs [and] National Endowment for the Humanities fellowships, summer stipends, and seminars for teachers have provided significant stimulation to the study of the humanities;

WHEREAS, unlike most private funding sources, the National Endowment for the Humanities supports scholars working on long-term collaborative research such as bibliographies, dictionaries, lexicons, and translations;

WHEREAS, the National Endowment for the Humanities State Councils supplement, strengthen, and extend local resources and talent by providing public programs and by promoting partnerships among libraries, museums, universities, schools, and historical societies; and

WHEREAS, National Endowment for the Humanities funding of public programs and state councils has been critical in the exciting expansion of what is sometimes referred to as "the parallel schools"—a burgeoning array of museum exhibits, films, interpreted sites, and public programs of all kinds;

THEREFORE, the American Historical Association urges the Congress to pass with necessary speed reauthorization legislation for the National Endowment for the
Humanities and to provide adequate appropriations for sustaining its important task of supporting the humanities, a vital ingredient in strengthening our unique heritage.

Approved by AHA Council, January 7, 1996
Minutes of the Council Meeting, June 1-2, 1996

The Council met in the Presidential Boardroom of One Washington Circle Hotel in Washington, D.C. on Saturday and Sunday, June 1-2, 1996. President Caroline Walker Bynum called the meeting to order at 1:20 p.m. on June 1. Present were: Ms. Bynum; Joyce Appleby, president-elect; John H. Coatsworth, immediate past president; vice presidents Carla Rahn Phillips (Professional Division), William G. Rosenberg (Research Division), and Peter N. Stearns (Teaching Division); Council members Leslie Brown, Walter LaFeber, Cheryl Martin, Barbara Ramusack, and David Trask; Sandria B. Freitag, executive director; Michael Grossberg, editor, AHR; Noralee Frankel, assistant director, women, minorities, and teaching; Randy Norell, controller; Robert Townsend, manager, information systems and communications; and Sharon K. Tune, assistant director, administration. Council member Douglas Greenberg was unable to attend the meeting. Pamela Scott-Pinkney, Membership Coordinator, attended a portion of the meeting.

1. Approval of the minutes of January 4 and 7, 1996: Upon motion by Mr. Coatsworth and second by Ms. Brown, the minutes were unanimously approved as submitted.

2. Report of the President: A. Continuing business from January meetings: i. Membership survey: At its January 1995 meeting, Council had agreed that it would be useful to survey members' interests. Mr. Townsend presented for approval a draft survey of Perspectives readers that closely corresponded to one prepared by Mr. Grossberg for the Review. Since the newsletter has grown considerably over the past few years in size and substance, the survey would ask members to assess its current structure. Responses would aid in an evaluation of allocation of space to current fields and topics for the profession. Mr. Townsend also noted that a more comprehensive survey would be needed to assess all aspects of the AHA's work and interests. This additional information would be useful to determine the level of awareness of the AHA's mission and work; to gauge the level of satisfaction with AHA services; to establish the forms in which the membership prefers communication (journal, newsletter, print, or electronic); and to solicit suggestions for improvement.
In discussion, Mr. Coatsworth noted that a survey would identify what people read and which columns members find useful. Council members agreed that staff should proceed with the newsletter survey, and that it should then consider the usefulness of an annual membership survey. Survey issues and topics could change from year-to-year to respond to issues relevant to the profession or to the Association, and could be distributed with membership renewal forms. Upon motion by Mr. Coatsworth and second by Ms. Ramusack, Council members unanimously approved proceeding with the newsletter and membership surveys. Council members suggested inclusion of specific issues, for example tenure discussions now taking place on campuses, as well as questions relating to the usefulness of current and potential products and services, such as the pamphlet series, the AHA’s “home” page, and willingness to pay for a directory of members.

ii. AHA membership directory: At its two most recent meetings, Council expressed a strong interest in the publication of a membership directory, viewing it as a valuable promotional tool as well as an important resource in its own right. The Council had asked staff to further assess to whom a directory would be distributed (the entire membership or for individual sale), whether to include advertising, and when the best time would be for publication. Mr. Townsend provided estimates for cost of the publication. If distributed to the entire membership: salary: $6,000; preparation (printing, copying, follow-up calls to verify information): $2,300; printing: $21,000; mailing costs: $12,000, for a total of $41,300. If printed for individual sales, the printing and mailing costs would drop to around $8,500, but salary and preparation costs would remain the same. The total cost for this latter option would be $16,800.

Related to the size of the print run (i.e. for the entire membership or for individual sales) was the question of covering the costs. Mr. Townsend also reported that if published in the spring, it could be a potential source of advertising revenue. This would avoid placing it in competition with the Annual Meeting Program, which would have essentially the same circulation, and which generates approximately $115,00 a year in ad revenue. Mr. Townsend also reported that a number of the AHA’s larger advertisers had indicated they would advertise in a directory, but at a reduced rate than in the Program or the Review. Other, smaller presses had indicated they would consider placing ads in a directory, but at the expense of ads in another publication, like the newsletter or the journal. Finally, Mr. Townsend reported that the Membership Committee at its recent
meeting had preferred an electronic, rather than printed, format. Given current staffing and the quality of the data we now have, a membership directory could not be prepared until spring 1997.

Mr. Rosenberg proposed that Council proceed, that the directory be published on a two-year cycle, and that it be sold on demand unless the membership survey indicated that it would not be a useful enterprise to enough buyers to cover most costs. Mr. Grossberg and Ms. Ramusack agreed, noting historians would find the contact information it could provide of great help since the alternatives are the limited information provided in the Directory of History Departments or calling departments. Upon motion by Mr. Coatsworth and second by Ms. Ramusack, Council unanimously approved staff moving forward with publication of a membership directory every two years priced at $10 or $15. Among other sales venues, it should be available for sale through the membership renewal form.

iii. Mailing to non-members listed in the Directory of History Departments: One of the short-term goals AHA staff identified to the Council at its January 1996 meeting was a membership mailing to nonmembers currently listed in the Directory. Staff reported that only 42 percent of those listed in the Directory as faculty or professional staff are currently members of the AHA. This compares with a 67 percent membership rate among those listed as graduate students.

iv. AHA membership form now available on the World Wide Web: Staff also reported that a new membership application form had been opened on the AHA’s web pages in late April, giving users the ability to renew memberships or sign up for new memberships. The response had been better than anticipated: in the four weeks since its availability, staff reported that twenty-five new members had been added, for an average of about one per day. Eighty-five percent of the new members were graduate students. A section had also been created to allow browsers to offer advice on improvement of the page. Staff noted that the most frequently requested item in the “guest register” was online listings of job postings. Another section permitted browsers to purchase copies of pamphlets or other publications. The page can be reached at http://web.gmu.edu/chnm/aha, with space provided by George Mason University’s Center for History and New Media.
v. Building consultants' report: As requested at its previous meeting, Council was provided with estimated expenditures of building renovations. **Phase 1:** upgrading electrical systems, central air conditioning and heat distribution; removing existing a/c units from windows, adding additional office space and a security system, and replacing the roof. Total estimate is slightly over $100,000. **Phase 2:** replacing existing carpet and plastering/painting the building interior, upgrading work spaces on the lower floor, remodeling the kitchen with updated appliances and cabinets, and renovating bathrooms to upgrade plumbing fixtures, sinks, toilets, and tile. Estimated cost is $45,750 (to repair water damage only to lower level work spaces; does not include upgrade of work spaces). **Phase 3:** painting the exterior of the building; upgrading iron steps at the entrance; landscaping; and upgrading exterior lighting. The estimate for this phase is $11,200. Estimated total construction costs are $159,850; adding the general contractor's fee ($24,000) and the management fee ($27,000), total estimated costs are $210,850.

B. Report of the Finance Committee: i. 1996-97 Fiscal Year budget: Members discussed the AHA’s financial outlook, with several expressing concern that a deficit had been projected. This planned deficit was part of five-year projections presented in May 1995 to Council. At that time, 1995-96 and 1996-97 were both years of planned deficits, reflecting severance contracts and the need to reposition the AHA. Balanced budgets were projected for 1997-98 and 1998-99. Ms. Freitag reported that the $22,000 deficit planned for the 1995-96 fiscal year might be decreased if unpaid Perspectives ad billing is recouped. Mr. Coatsworth pointed out that if not for capital outlays and severance pay, the AHA would have a surplus in the current and next fiscal years, and noted that revenue and operating costs were roughly in balance. He remarked that he believed the Association’s finances were in good shape and well managed. Ms. Bynum thanked Mr. Coatsworth and Ms. Freitag for their stewardship during the previous year. Ms. Freitag expressed her appreciation for the team effort extended by senior staff, observing they had mastered information and implemented processes they had not been asked to do previously.

Upon motion by Mr. Coatsworth and second by Ms. Appleby, the budget for 1996-97 was unanimously approved. Upon motion by Ms. Appleby and second by Mr. LaFeber, the 4.7% salary pool proposals were also unanimously approved.
ii. Proposals from the Finance Committee: On behalf of the Finance Committee, Mr. Coatsworth presented the following recommendations: a. targeted intro dues rate "sale": Mr. Coatsworth pointed out the substantial "jump" in the dues rates from the "under $20,000" category to the next, "over $20,000". He stated that this class represents the greatest potential growth area for new AHA memberships. Just as graduate students obtain first jobs, the AHA increases dues over 100%; just as the AHA would expect to recruit historians as they begin their careers, the dues scale pushes them out. He argued that the Association should make it easier to recruit and retain members in this wage category. Accordingly, the Finance Committee proposed a temporary introductory offer in membership categories 12 (over $45,000), 13 (Over $35,000), and 14 (Over $20,000). To coincide with the mailing to nonmembers listed in the Directory (see 2.a.iii.), the one-time promotion would be offered this fall and evaluated at the Council's next meeting in January. Mr. Rosenberg seconded Mr. Coatsworth motion to offer introductory one-year memberships in membership categories 12, 13, and 14.

In discussing the motion, Ms. Martin queried if the staff knew whether members in the three categories had chosen not to renew because of the rate jump. Ms. Scott-Pinkney responded affirmatively, pointing out that Council had not only increased dues, but had adjusted salary scales. The two adjustments combined to increase dues substantially for some members, and Ms. Scott-Pinkney stated that she had received several complaints. Ms. Ramusack suggested that Council needed additional information, noting that the AHA risked alienating the core membership who had remained faithful members over the years. Other members agreed, but argued that offering an introductory set of rates was a calculated risk that should be taken. Ms. Phillips urged members also to consider the group of historians who had not joined the AHA in twenty years, and urged extending a "sale" across the board to all dues categories. Ms. Freitag urged members to proceed cautiously, reminding Council that the situation Ms. Scott-Pinkney described had occurred because Council had immediately implemented a dues change without careful analysis of previous trends. She encouraged Council to experiment with the three categories so the range of risk would be more limited. Mr. Rosenberg remarked that Council must address the problem of declining membership, and that it was more important to take the risk and stem the decline than to presume membership levels would stay steady.
Mr. Townsend noted that membership levels had just reached an equilibrium point, with members deciding whether to remain or leave, and that they had now paid the new rates twice. Ms. Brown expressed concern with the drop off as members moved from graduate students to assistant professors, and urged Council to extend the introductory offer to the categories of transition. Ms. Appleby concurred, arguing that Council needed to ascertain whether the jump was a disincentive to continued AHA membership. Mr. Coatsworth urged Council to approve the motion and review in January. Responding to Ms. Phillips query regarding the cost of servicing an AHA membership; Mr. Townsend reported the cost was close to $45.

Following additional discussion, Mr. Rosenberg offered and Ms. Phillips seconded, an amendment to Mr. Coatsworth’s motion to extend the introductory offer to all dues categories. The amendment was defeated by a vote of three in favor of the motion; four against; and four abstentions. Council next voted on and approved by a vote of ten in favor and one against the original motion authorizing the AHA staff to develop an introductory set of rates for membership categories 12, 13, and 14, and to report results to Council at its next meeting. The rates would be included in the one-time mailing to nonmembers in the Directory of History Departments. Following a review in January, Council will discuss whether to implement the rates permanently.

c. *Annual Meeting day passes at the 1997 meeting:* Mr. Coatsworth presented the Finance Committee’s second proposal, to offer one-day passes for the 1997 Annual Meeting in New York, with the cost of three aggregate day passes considerably greater than the current single rate. Mr. Stearns voiced apprehension, pointing out that Council should not attempt two experiments. Ms. Freitag pointed out that the budget approved earlier in the meeting was based upon the higher fees anticipated in meeting in New York. Ms. Brown reported that the Task Force on the Role of Graduate Students in the AHA had planned to withdraw its recommendation for one-day passes, pointing out that it was also worried about implementing in New York. Ms. Phillips concurred, citing bureaucratic problems. When queried by Council, members of the staff agreed that day passes would be difficult to implement and monitor. Following additional discussion, the Finance Committee’s proposal was unanimously defeated.

C. *Annual Meeting:* i. *Final approval of site selection procedures:* Ms. Tune brought site selection procedures implementing Council’s Annual Meeting policy for
review. The procedures had been developed during Council's January 1995 meeting, and staff was asked to bring the interim process for review and final approval after 1998, 1999, and 2000 Annual Meetings contracts had been signed. Ms. Tune reported on the workability of the process and provided members with copies of the AHA’s Annual Meeting Location Policy and Guidelines for Implementation, sample letters to convention bureaus and hotels to elicit information required by the procedures, a sample contract addendum, and specifications for the AHA’s Annual Meeting. Following discussion and upon motion by Mr. Trask and second by Ms. Brown, Council unanimously confirmed site selection procedures. Attachment 1.

ii. Sites for 2001: During its January 1995 meeting, Ms. Tune was asked to explore seven cities for the January 4-7, 2001 meeting: Boston, Miami, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia, San Juan, and Toronto. She reported that the various convention bureaus and hotels were in the process of submitting material. Council agreed that Ms. Tune should forward the material when all components were available so information could be evaluated as a whole.

3) Report of the Executive Director: A. Report on headquarters: Ms. Freitag presented a written report to Council focusing on the work of the headquarters office during the previous six months. She noted that most of the work since Council’s last meeting had been focused on finances and planning, particularly as it related to professionalization of the AHA staff, finances of the organization, and staffing levels at the headquarters office. She reported that staff had focused on staff development, and that she had used staff turnover to increase levels of professional training and exposure to history. As an example, she noted that the staff had held six staffwide briefing sessions to prepare for the planning retreat, including sessions on research, teaching, public history. Ms. Freitag also reported on efforts during the past year and a half to identify key functions performed by the AHA, to create cost centers around these functions, and to assign accountability to senior staff for oversight of the cost centers. Finally, she reviewed goals in staffing at the AHA to respond to the need to create a Web presence and to identify untapped skills and talents of current staff members.

B. Copyright and reprint permissions statement/form: Council reviewed the draft Copyright Policy for AHA Publications and the Copyright Assignment Form and asked staff to consult with a copyright attorney regarding assignability of illustrations. Upon
motion by Mr. Coatsworth and second by Mr. LaFeber, members unanimously approved the draft statement and form pending this clarification and with deletion of one sentence. 

Attachment 2.

C. Membership report: Members were provided with a written report of total active membership in the Association; revenue trends in membership and subscriptions, comparison of membership totals in 1995 and 1996, and occupations of AHA members. In addition, the Membership Coordinator provided a report on new member statistics (income and payment); monthly status reports; status reports for all membership codes; and summaries of membership by occupation, by region, by state, and by year joined. Ms. Scott-Pinkney's report also included information on institutional service subscribers and a postage report.

Council asked staff to place on the January Council agenda discussion of membership, loss and retention, and continuation of the Membership Committee.

4) Report of the President-elect: A. Revised guidelines and application materials: Members were provided with a copy of the revised guidelines and application materials incorporating feedback from the draft presented to the meeting of affiliated societies during the 1996 Annual Meeting. Attachment 3.

B. Consideration of applications for affiliation: Ms. Appleby presented three applications for affiliation and proposed acceptance. Council unanimously approved applications from the American Journalism Historians Association, H-Net: Humanities Online, and the Community College Humanities Association. Ms. Freitag will notify the three organizations.

5) Report of the Research Division: Mr. Rosenberg reported briefly on the division's March 17 meeting, and noted that members were particularly concerned with the connections between research and teaching as well as the increasing attacks on research modes. He stated that the Research and Teaching Divisions had met back-to-back, and that Mr. Stearns had made an extremely useful presentation to the division. He noted that members spend a great deal of time disbursing funds among the four grant programs, and that for the fall Schmitt competition members planned to circulate composite numbers in advance to decrease work to be done at the meeting.

Mr. Rosenberg brought the following items for action: A. Selection of 1996 Honorary Foreign Member: The Council unanimously concurred with the division's
recommendation that the 1996 honor should be awarded to František Šmahel, head of the Department of Medieval Studies at Charles University in Prague, Czechoslovakia. Staff will prepare a letter of notification for Ms. Bynum’s signature. Mr. Stearns suggested that the division ask affiliates to submit nominations. Mr. Rosenberg agreed, and also noted that the division would be rethinking the timetable for nominations and the selection process at its fall meeting.

B. Board of Editors appointments: Council unanimously approved the appointment of Emilia Viotti da Costa, Yale University (Latin America); Sarah Hanley, University of Iowa (early modern France); Allen Isaacman, University of Minnesota (Africa); and Earl Lewis, University of Michigan (modern U.S.), to replace Frederick C. Cooper, University of Michigan; Patricia Nelson Limerick, University of Colorado at Boulder; Louis A. Pérez, Jr., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; and Robert B. Westbrook, University of Rochester, who rotate off in June.

C. J-STOR: Mr. Rosenberg prefaced the discussion about J-STOR with remarks about the AHA’s relationship with University Microfilms (UMI). He reported that UMI is in the process of making information available digitally as well as continuing availability on microfiche, and noted that libraries were big purchasers of these products. Although UMI does not currently retail to individual vendors on the Internet, the company was gearing up with the capability.

Council then moved to a discussion of the issue of the “moving wall” to determine the cut-off point between recent and archived issues of the Review. Council had earlier postponed discussion since Mr. Grossberg had not had a chance to review the Mellon Foundation’s proposal. In his remarks, Mr. Grossberg stated that he had reached three conclusions: (1) if the AHA were to accept a wall, then he would recommend five years, though he believed the issue too important for the AHA to make an ad hoc decision. He would urge the AHA to work with other organizations such as the OAH and make a collaborative decision, and would recommend that the AHA hire an expert for advice. (2) that the AHA should take the lead in focusing discussion on electronic publication. (3) that the transition was going to be very expensive. The changes not only mean putting the journal on-line, but could also mean reconceptualizing the journal.

Mr. Rosenberg and Mr. Grossberg pointed out that the journal is an extremely valuable resource, and that the Association should not rush into making a decision. Mr.
Coatsworth noted that he had been one of J-STOR’s proponents, but that Council needed a definite proposal from Mellon. Upon Mr. Coatsworth’s motion and Mr. LaFeber’s second, Council agreed to postpone a decision pending receipt of a clear proposal from the Mellon Foundation. Council agreed that the AHA should not sign the contract as currently written, but should ask for clarification on the “moving wall,” with members agreeing that five years was appropriate. Ms. Freitag was asked to draft a response to Mellon in consultation with Ms. Bynum. Council also agreed that further communications with Mellon should be in writing and that, as much as possible, the AHA should act in concert with the OAH and the *Journal of American History*.

If the issues raised by the attorney are resolved and Mellon is willing to move to a five year “moving wall”, Council agreed none of the other issues would prevent the AHA from signing the contract with Mellon. Ms. Freitag and Ms. Bynum were asked to work with the attorney to clarify in writing the areas of concern.

Regarding Ms. Freitag’s query about the information that could be shared with other associations, Council approved a summary of the attorney’s advice prepared by Ms. Freitag, and agreed that the attorney’s letter should not be released.

6) **Report of the Teaching Division:** Mr. Stearns reported on the division’s March 16 meeting, particularly noting the number of teaching-related sessions at the upcoming New York Annual Meeting. He stated that the division had paid special attention to topics as well as to the number of sessions, and that it had been pleased with the favorable response in recent years. He also commented that several affiliated societies had expressed interest in working with the division.

Mr. Stearns brought for approval a revision of the AHA’s policy on endorsement. Upon query by Ms. Brown and Mr. Rosenberg about the review process to withdraw endorsement if the Association did not approve the outcome, Mr. Stearns commented that the division would be willing to incorporate a mechanism to do so. He urged that the Council’s Executive Committee constitute the reviewing body, and argued against establishing a complex bureaucratic process in advance of need. Following additional discussion, Council unanimously approved the revised endorsement policy with the addition of language incorporating a review process to withdraw. *Attachment 4.*

Mr. Stearns also reported on the following items. A. **National History Standards:** Due to criticism the history standards had received, the Council on Basic Education
established two committees to critique the U.S. and world history standards. Mr. Stearns provided members with a copy of his response to the CBE’s report. B. Development activity: Council had asked each division for three development projects which it would like the AHA to pursue. The Teaching Division had discussed funding for the CD-ROM world history project, a History Channel project, and a conference on the world history and U.S. history survey courses showing the connection between research and teaching. Mr. Stearns reported that a fundraiser had been hired for the CD-ROM project. C. Survey on textbook review: A letter from the division was sent to several organizations in the 1995-96 NHEN Membership Directory and Resource Guide, with responses indicating these organizations would not be interested in funding a survey. Mr. Stearns noted that division members had recommended that the topic of textbook review be a continuing concern for the division.

D. Two-year college initiative: Mr. Trask and Ms. Freitag attended a recent Community College Humanities Association meeting that had discussed the needs of two-year faculty. The AHA and CCHA have been discussing a project with the Organization of American Historians for a directory of community college faculty that would include essays on life as community college faculty. Division members recommended mailing the faculty directory to ISP members to aid departments in advising graduate students who may pursue a career at a two-year institution. In addition, two-year institutions should be encouraged to advertise positions in Perspectives.

Following a presentation by Mr. Stearns, Council unanimously approved the following statement:

The AHA is committed to promoting historical study and historical understanding in the United States. This goal includes involving all historians working in all venues in the discussion of issues affecting historical study. To this end, the Council authorizes the expenditure of $6,000 to strengthen ties with historians in two-year institutions. This effort may include the development of mailing lists for the distribution of materials to facilitate contacts across institutional lines, the presentation of AHA initiatives at national and regional conferences of other organizations, and the development of collaboration with other organizations and other appropriate activities. Any project must, however, meeting the following pre-conditions before funds are spent: (1) The project must address historians working in all fields of study. (2) Interaction with other organizations must occur on a truly collaborative basis. (3) The project should focus on common interests and concerns.
which connect historians at two-year institutions with other elements of
the historical profession.

7) **Report of the Professional Division**: Ms. Phillips reported on the division’s
April 5 meeting, noting that the division had in the previous two years redefined the type
of cases it reviewed. It accepts cases with broad implications for the profession and those
it can reasonably adjudicate. She reported that the division makes an initial determination
whether a case is appropriate for review. Adding this step has helped streamline the
division’s work and allowed it to address other pertinent issues, such as tenure,
adjunct/part-time, and the role of teaching assistants and graduate students within the
profession. She noted that she planned to re-order the division’s agenda so that cases are
discussed first.

Ms. Phillips brought the following items for Council action: A. **Advisory
Opinion on Age Discrimination**: Council unanimously approved the Advisory Opinion
on Age Discrimination. It will be included as an insert in current copies of the *Statement
on Standards* and will be incorporated in the new edition of the *Statement* published later
in the year. *Attachment 5.*

B. **Addition to Statement on Standards Section 4, Employment re: addition of
veterans status**: Ms. Phillips reported that the division had received a letter from a
member who asked why the AHA did not have a position on affirmative action for
Vietnam-era veterans. Members had discussed the issue at its two most recent meetings,
reviewing the AHA’s current policy statements in the *Statement on Standards* and
*Perspectives*, the American Association of University Professors’ position, and a study
by R.W. Trewyn of Ohio University. Division members had noted that the AHA’s
statements are not lists of protected categories, but were lists of categories that should not
be discriminated against. The division proposed, and Council unanimously approved, the
addition of “veterans status” following “political affiliation” in the *Statement’s* Section 4,
Employment. The paragraph now reads (addition noted in **boldface**):

> Employment decisions always involve judgments. But, except in those
cases in which federal law allows a specific preference, institutions should
base hiring decisions as well as all decisions relating to reappointment,
promotion, tenure, apprenticeship, graduate student assistantships, awards,
and fellowships solely on professional qualifications without regard to sex,
race, color, national origin, sexual orientation, religion, political
affiliation, **veteran status**, age, certain physical handicaps, or marital
A similar change will be made to the *Perspective’s* Policy Statement preceding the employment information section.

C. *Part-time/Adjunct Conference*: Ms. Ramusack provided Council with a report on the conference planning process. She stated that several organizations had attended a mid-April meeting, with history well represented. At this meeting, organizations had defined issues and discussed the conference framework. As professional organizations, each was concerned about pipeline issues, academic freedom, and the status of part-time/adjunct faculty. Organization representatives agreed that a broader conference was needed. Ms. Ramusack reported that a second planning meeting in late June will include representatives from the Association of American Colleges and Universities and the Council on Graduate Schools. Mr. Coatsworth noted that reasonably good data exists on the nature of the problem, and that the planning committee should ensure it has the most recent information. He suggested that the committee query information on studies and data through an announcement in *Perspectives*. Ms. Brown urged that graduate students be included in the process. Council members once again reiterated their commitment to this issue as a top priority.

8) **Report of the AHR Editor**: Mr. Grossberg reported that the *AHR* continued to be produced in a timely and financially accountable manner. He noted that there had been several staff changes during the year, including the addition of a new production manager. The assistant editor for book reviews had resigned and Mr. Grossberg had opened the position to a national search. He received forty applications, and appointed Moureen Colter who will move from her current position at the *Journal of Women’s History*. In addition, three new graduate student editorial assistants were added to the staff and an undergraduate internship program was created. Jeffrey Wasserstrom, an Asianist at Indiana University, will become associate editor in December. The *AHR* office has also been attached to the university computer network.

The following items were also brought for discussion and/or action: A. *Board of Editors*: Mr. Grossberg stated that he had concluded that the Board needed to be expanded from ten to twelve members. He noted this was prompted by both the current workload in terms of numbers and range of subject and his intention to increase the
number of essays on topics beyond the journal's mainstays of modern western European and U.S. history. If added, the two additional board members would be appointed in 1998, resulting in three equal "classes" of four historians per class. The Council referred this proposal to the Research Division for recommendation. At Mr. Grossberg's recommendation, Council also extended a vote of thanks to board members completing their three-year appointments. Ms. Bynum will write to each. (See Research Division, 5.B., for 1996 Board appointments.)

B. Graduate Student Essay Competition: Mr. Grossberg also proposed that the Council consider creating an AHR Graduate Student Essay Competition. Although exact terms have not been finalized, the intent is to create an annual competition among doctoral students in all fields of history modeled along the lines of the Journal of American History's Peltzer Prize with the winning manuscript published in a specific issue each year. Mr. Grossberg stated that he suggested the competition for two reasons: first, as a way to further the AHR's goals of promoting excellent scholarship and scholarship that speaks to the common concerns of the discipline. Second, the AHR, like the AHA, needs to build a constituency among graduate students and the competition could be a way to broadcast the Review's interest in the work of students and to alert them to the kind and quality of work being done by the best of their peers. Council also referred this proposal to the Research Division for recommendation.

C. Outreach Activities: Mr. Grossberg reported that the guidelines for submitting articles had been recently revised, and that he was trying to increase the number of submissions by Latin American, Asian, African, ancient, medieval, and early modern historians. He had reviewed programs of the AHA and other academic societies and solicited promising manuscripts. Board of Editor members have also been asked to solicit submissions. AHR staff is also actively soliciting books to review in under-represented fields. The staff is working to create a set of guidelines for AHR film reviews to be published in the February 1997 issue. The staff is also thinking of publishing film reviews in each issue rather than only in the October Review.

D. Forums and Review Essays: Mr. Grossberg reported that the AHR receives about 250 manuscripts a year, the vast majority unsolicited. In addition staff also commissions articles and review essays on timely and critical topics. He provided
Council with a list of some of the *Forums* and review essays currently slated for publication or in progress.

E. *Reporting to Council:* Mr. Grossberg noted that he had no record on what the editor reported to Council, and asked members to advise him. He stated that he wants to use Council to monitor *Review* activities.

In additional discussion, Council agreed that Mr. Grossberg should begin discussions this summer via e-mail regarding the possibility of a conference of historical editors, and should not wait until the Research Division’s fall meeting. Council members also agreed that AHA and *AHR* staffs should discuss during a planned joint staff meeting this summer in Washington the advisability of hiring an expert or other strategies to advise the AHA/AHR on electronic issues. Staff was also asked to write the Mellon Foundation to explore it paying expenses for this meeting as it had expressed general interest in supporting this type of activity in a December 1995 letter.

9) **Task Force on the Role of Graduate Students in the AHA** Ms. Brown provided members with an oral report about the Task Force’s May meeting. She noted that members hoped to bring to Council in January a draft proposal that would refocus the Task Force’s work on graduate education as a process, rather than graduate students. She also reported that the Task Force had agreed that it would not now propose that it become a permanent, standing AHA committee, rather it planned to evaluate progress and status at the end of its two-year term. If there were consistency of thought that the Task Force was needed, it would then propose permanent status. She noted that Task Force members planned to develop *Perspectives* articles and to explore possibilities on the World Wide Web. Ms. Brown also reported that it would cosponsor five panels at the 1997 Annual Meeting, four with the Professional Division. Task Force members have also discussed sponsoring a session at the 1998 meeting on “Going on the Job Market Next Year” for graduate students to attend a year before they plan to participate in the mock interview session sponsored by the Professional Division. The Task Force plans to meet again in January and to work in the interim via e-mail. Ms. Phillips asked Ms. Brown to include her on the e-mail list.

Ms. Martin queried the composition of the Task Force, with representatives from three committees and three divisions. Ms. Freitag noted that the double membership was critical to convey the message through the divisions and committees that this is an
important component of their agendas. Mr. Coatsworth suggested that staff make available copies of the *Survival Manual* at the graduate student reception and the pamphlet series at the two-year institution reception. He also remarked that he had been dismayed at how little attention is devoted to graduate education, noting no one believed it was their responsibility. Council also approved expending slightly more money than usual on the graduate student reception.

10) **Advocacy:**

A. *Roundtable presentation on electronic copyright & publishing:*

On Sunday, June 2, Council and staff members were joined by John Hammer, director of the National Humanities Alliance; Maria Pallante, attorney with Lichtman, Trister, Singer & Ross; and Page Putnam Miller, director of the National Coordinating Committee, for a discussion on copyright and publishing. Each spoke briefly—Ms. Pallante on U.S. copyright matters, Ms. Miller on the Conference on Fair Use (CONFU), and Mr. Hammer on coalition building. Ms. Pallante noted several reasons why individuals should register their works with the Copyright Office. She stated that titles and ideas cannot be copyrighted, and anything before 1920 is now in the public domain and could not be protected. In the U.S., copyright protects life of the author plus fifty years; in the European Union, life plus seventy years. Although an author has the exclusive right to reproduce, perform, display, and distribute his/her work, anything created within the scope of employment automatically belongs to the employee’s institution. Ms. Pallante commented that the current debate about fair use centers on issues about the Internet. Internationally, the U.S. Commerce Department has recently become involved, but treated it as a trade issue only.

Ms. Miller reported that legislation has been proposed in Congress to extend copyright as it relates to unpublished material. If created before 1978, but not published, an author’s work currently has protection through 2002. The proposed legislation would protect the author’s rights through 2012, but there are indications that this provision will be dropped. Ms. Miller also reported on the National Information Infrastructure Copyright Protection Act, to adapt copyright law to the digital, networked environment. The scholarly and academic communities opposed this legislation. She remarked that opposition to the bill was well organized and funded. Ms. Miller also reported on the work of CONFU, a group convened by the U.S. Department of Commerce that includes educators, authors, librarians, software producers, and publishers that meets monthly in
Washington. After many months of work, some of CONFU's participants have reached preliminary agreement on a set of guidelines for handling material placed on "electronic reserve," which is an outgrowth of the traditional practice of instructors placing printed material on reserve in libraries for their students' use. The proposed guidelines will not be official, but the group hopes to gain endorsements and disseminate them widely. She reported that the American Council of Learned Societies and others have basically signed on, but that the Association of Research Libraries had not endorsed.

Mr. Hammer discussed the basic strategy of coalition-building to achieve legislative successes. He noted that the National Humanities Alliance (NHA) works as a coalition, and also represents its members in other coalitions; the most important for electronic copyright issues is the Digital Futures Coalition. He observed that the strongest thread of conflict during his nine years with NHA had been about copyright. He discussed the earlier conflict between libraries and the scholars represented by the associations in the 1970s, and the 1993 Copyright Reform Act more of a concern.

B. National Coordinating Committee (NCC): Ms. Miller reported on several matters relating to NCC issues. She stated that the Republican leadership in Congress has once again called for elimination of the National Endowments for the Humanities and the Arts. She observed that Humanities Day on Capital Hill in early May had been a great success, and reported good attendance by Senators and Representatives. She noted that Rep. Peter Torkildsen (R-MA) was currently circulating a letter to other Republican members in the House that will then be sent to the chair of the House Appropriations Subcommittee on the Interior urging an appropriation of at least $110 million for NEH in FY '97. Ms. Miller reported that very few Republicans had signed on to the letter. Council agreed that the AHA staff would aid in calls to historians in key districts about the NEH funding as time was available.

Ms. Miller also reported that the President had requested $196.9 million for the National Archives and $6 million for the grants program at the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. She noted that there may be another attempt to eliminate funding for NHPRC and asked that the AHA consider sending a letter of support for the NARA and the NHPRC. Council agreed, and asked Ms. Miller to draft letters in cooperation with Mr. Rosenberg and Mr. Grossberg, forward to Ms. Freitag, and then to Ms. Bynum for signature. Regarding the Library of Congress, Ms. Miller
reported that the General Accounting Office had recently completed a critical GAO management and financial review. The focus of recent hearings has been on management problems within the Library and not to its mission. Ms. Miller was asked to draft a position letter on the GAO report to send to House and Senate members of the Joint Committee on the Library defending the current mission of the Library and expressing support for the Joint Committee’s efforts to improve management at the Library.

Regarding copyright legislation, Ms. Miller reported that the Senate Judiciary Committee is currently holding hearings on a bill to adapt copyright law to the electronic environment. The chair of the Senate committee has indicated that he is open to recommendations, and Ms. Miller urged Council to submit a letter or resolution since members of Congress have heard primarily from librarians, computer companies, on-line providers, and publishers. The Research Division was asked to prepare a letter or resolution expressing the specific concerns of scholarly associations. Ms. Miller also reported on the Conference on Fair Use (CONFU), a working group on fair use and copyright in the electronic environment. It has been meeting for almost two years on a wide range of issues. Ms. Miller reported that she and an ACLS representative have been the only two regular participants from the scholarly community and that publishers and their lawyers have at times succeeded in polarizing discussions.

Ms. Miller also reported that Tax Analyst is proceeding to develop a petition to bring a lawsuit against the Internal Revenue Service for failure to comply with the Federal Records Act. The NCC has worked with the lawyer to provide information about the concerns of historians. Ms. Miller also reported that as part of agency downsizing, the Army is expected to make a recommendation calling for a 30 percent cut in the staff of the Center for Military History. The Center prepares the official history of the U.S. Army, provides direct support to the Department of the Army Staff and Secretariat, and supervises or assists all historical programs within the Army at large. In addition to a reduction in staff, the Army will also probably reposition the Center within the Army hierarchy. Instead of reporting directly to a general at the Pentagon, it appears the Center will be placed under the command of the War College at Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania. Upon Ms. Miller’s request, Council agreed to send a letter supporting the Center’s working. Ms. Miller was asked to prepare a draft letter for Ms. Bynum’s signature.
Ms. Miller reported that in late May she had given a presentation at a CIA/Department of Defense classification management conference, and would continue to monitor the implementation of the new executive order on declassification. Council agreed that Ms. Miller and Ms. Freitag should work with Mr. Rosenberg and Mr. LaFaber on this and related issues as situations require.

C. National History Education Network (NHEN): Members were informed that the current director of NHEN and the History Teaching Alliance (HTA) had resigned effective June 15, 1996. Council was provided with a draft of the new mission statement and bylaws combining NHEN and HTA into one organization. In addition, members reviewed a Request for Proposal for an institution to house NHEN. Ms. Frankel reported that the response from Carnegie Mellon University most impressed NHEN’s board and that it had decided to negotiate with the university for the placement of NHEN. She also noted that NHEN allowed the AHA to be involved in K-12 teaching without maintaining a full-time staff position, and she saw affiliation with an institution as a way to revitalize and strengthen NHEN. The first two years should determine whether or not the new organization will be viable. Ms. Freitag pointed out that the AHA needed to be able to facilitate intervention in specific states as needed, and that working with and through NHEN significantly leveraged the amount of AHA staff time and resources that were expended on these issues.

11) 1996 Nominating Committee: A: Recommendations from committee: At its February meeting to nominate candidates for 1996 elective office vacancies, the Nominating Committee recommended, and Council approved, the following: i. To allow the president-elect candidates 200 words for statements. It did not approve a recommendation that candidates respond to a two-part question on what candidates believed had been significant in their research, teaching and/or service and where they thought the AHA’s future should be. Instead, it agreed that the 1997 committee should devise questions for all candidates to answer. ii. To switch the order of biographies and statements, with statements first. The Nominating Committee plans to survey other associations and make recommendations to the Council for reworking candidate biography materials. iii. To package and mail election materials alone. iv. To undertake an educational “campaign” on the nature of the Association and how hard officers work
(i.e. convey that the positions are substantive jobs). v. To move forward with exploration of a more "user friendly" election pamphlet.

B. Report on the 1996 committee meeting: Members were provided with a report of the 1996 committee's deliberations.

12) 1996 Awards for Scholarly Distinction: A. Selection of 1996 honorees: At its January 1995 meeting, Council reviewed the nomination process and revised the composition of the nomination jury recommending individuals to Council for the honor. The committee consists of the immediate past president rotating off Council, one member of the current Nominating Committee, and one past member of Council. The current president appoints the two committee members and the immediate past president chairs. Serving on the 1996 nominating jury with chair Thomas C. Holt, University of Chicago, were José Cuello, Wayne State University and chair of the Nominating Committee, and Suzanne Wilson Barnett, University of Puget Sound and past member of Council. The jury recommended, and Council unanimously approved, 1996 honors to H. Stuart Hughes, University of California, San Diego; George L. Mosse, University of Wisconsin; and Barbara and Stanley Stein, Princeton University. Ms. Tune will prepare letters of notification for Ms. Bynum’s signature.

B. Recommendations from nominating jury: At the nominating jury's request, Council also approved amending the "call for nominations" to indicate that under normal circumstances, the award is not intended to go to former presidents (who have already been honored by the profession), and to indicate that the intent is to honor persons not otherwise recognized by the profession to an extent commensurate with their contributions. In addition, Council agreed with the jury that former students were appropriate nominators for the award, although the three committee members should not nominate their own thesis advisors the year they serve on the committee.

13) 1998 Program Committee: Council unanimously approved the following appointments to the 1998 Annual Meeting Program Committee: Sara Evans, chair, University of Minnesota (recent U.S.); Ann Waltner, co-chair, University of Minnesota (China); Charles Ambler, University of Texas at El Paso (Africa); Paula Findlen, Stanford University (early modern Europe); John Chasteen, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (Latin America); Joan Cadden, University of California at Davis (medieval Europe, history of science); Eric Weitz, St. Olaf College (modern Europe); Lonnie
Ms. Evans joined the meeting to discuss the committee’s plans. She reported that, following the 1997 committee’s example, the 1998 committee would have eleven rather than the thirteen members authorized in the Program Committee guidelines and would utilize the specializations of the 1998 chair and co-chair to complete representation of fields on the committee. Mr. Rosenberg questioned whether it would be useful for Council to review prospective committee membership before the chair had asked specific individuals to serve. Since Council meets with the chair after the roster has been finalized, it cannot make suggestions to the chair without placing him/her in the awkward position of “disinviting” a member. Following additional discussion, members agreed that it would change the order in which it reviews committee composition. Upon motion by Mr. Coatsworth and second by Mr. Rosenberg, Council approved that beginning with the 1999 committee, the chair will be asked to bring to Council clusters of names six-eight months earlier. Instead of approving the committee list at the spring meeting prior to the committee’s first meeting in the fall, Council will discuss membership at the January Council meetings. 1999 chair John Voll will be invited to the January 2 or 5 Council meetings to present clusters of names for the 1999 committee. Staff was asked to remind Mr. Voll that c.v.s should be limited to no more than three pages.

Ms. Evans also urged the AHA divisions and committees to complete sessions in time to submit for the first deadline in the fall. Even if the sessions are incomplete, the committee would have an idea of sessions under consideration and could offer advice or help. If they choose to meet the final deadline, she urged them to submit on time. She reported that the committee had agreed to continue the comparative focus, preferring “state of fields” comparative sessions. The committee also hoped to address the public side of the historical profession, the role of history in American life as citizens see it through museums, curricula films, and the like. Council urged Ms. Evans to think how the committee might bring in other disciplines. Ms. Evans also noted that the program generally does not have enough of the leading scholars in the profession presenting at the
annual meeting, and the committee hoped to develop sessions building on and extending the corpus of historians' work.

14) Committee on Minority Historians: Members were provided with minutes from the CMH’s March 9 meeting. The CMH and CWH also brought for Council approval a resolution derived from statements already approved by Council regarding affirmative action. Both committees expressed their concern about the current attacks on affirmative action, many of which they believe misstate affirmative action's intent. In light of this controversy, the two committees asked Council to reaffirm publicly the AHA’s continuing commitment to the goals of affirmative action.

Following discussion, Council unanimously approved the following statement:

The AHA is committed to diversity in the historical profession and recognizes the need for institutions to recruit aggressively and hire members from groups that have been historically discriminated against. This diversification has added to the richness of historical inquiry and the profession as a whole would be diminished without it. Therefore, we support affirmative action. The Association’s Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct and the statement in its newsletter, Perspectives, on Employment Information, have both been approved by Council. The Employment Information statement urges that “at all stages in a search, affirmative action/equal opportunity guidelines should be respected.”

The Council has also recently approved the Report on the Status and Hiring of Women and Minority Historians in Academia. This document states, “As a consequence of affirmative action policies the percentage of women and minorities in the historical profession increased dramatically in the 1970s. Since 1980 the number of women has continued to rise while the gains of minorities have leveled off considerably. The American Historical Association remains committed to the goal of enriching the profession of history through the continued diversification of its practitioners. The main obstacle toward that end remains the small pool of minority history Ph.D.’s. Every effort should be made to increase these numbers. Given the current underrepresentation of minorities in the larger pool of history Ph.D.’s affirmative action policies are still one of the most effective mechanisms (along with scholarship programs) to remedy the problem of under-representation.” Given the dramatic decline in federally funded fellowship programs in the humanities and social sciences, the impact of abolition of college and university level affirmative action programs on financial support for minority students, especially graduate students, would be devastating.
15) **Informational materials:** Members were provided with copies of exit reports from Council members rotating off in January of this year and the Committee on Women Historians response to doing history in the 21st century discussion.

16) **New business:** A. *Joyce Appleby and the History & Communication Advocacy Committee:* Ms. Appleby reported that twenty-four AHA members had responded to a *May Perspectives* call for volunteers willing to give two or three hours a week to an effort to place feature stories and op-ed pieces on historical topics relevant to the news in papers throughout the country. She envisioned a twofold effort of generating ideas and generating historians to prepare the pieces. The committee could use the *AHR* book reviewer files as well as more informal networks. With the kind of response she’s received, the group plans to divide into three subgroups and rotate overall responsibilities each week. Ms. Appleby also reported that if the group met with success in getting historians to think about how their expertise can illuminate contemporary issues, it might branch out and develop feature articles. She asked Council members to forward names of historians who might be interested in the committee or in preparing articles or op-ed pieces.

   B. *Council processes:* Ms. Bynum thanked Ms. Freitag for planning the retreat preceding Council’s meeting. She noted it had provided members with an opportunity to get to know staff and to further rationalize the agenda and Council processes. Members approved the following process adjustments: i. **Limitation of c.v. length:** C.v.s in the agenda books or other materials should be limited to three pages maximum. ii. **Composition of Executive Committee:** Members agreed to reconstitute experimentally the Executive Committee to include the three presidents and three vice presidents, with the executive director *ex officio.* Since the AHA constitution states that the Executive Committee is “composed of the president, president-elect, and not more than three other voting members of the Council,” the immediate past president would serve *ex officio.* iii. **Council meeting agenda:** Council also agreed that as soon as each division meets, the vice president would contact the other members of the Executive Committee to advise them what the vice president thinks will come forward on the next Council agenda. The January 1997 meeting agendas will be grouped around topics, not by division and committees as traditionally has been done. Final decisions about the agenda will be made
via a conference call at least one month before the next Council meeting. After a review in January, Council may undertake a more extensive structural reorganization.

D. Outcome of planning retreat: Council asked staff to forward notes taken at the planning retreat and agreed that Ms. Bynum would write Ms. Frankel requesting input on priorities from the staff's point of view. As an outcome of the retreat and based upon these documents, Council agreed that a small subcommittee composed of the three presidents, Ms. Freitag, and former president Mr. Holt, if possible, would draft a Mission Statement and list of priorities. These would then be circulated to Council in September and published in the October newsletter.

17) Confirmation of January 1997 meeting dates: Council will next meet Thursday, January 2, 1997, from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., and on Sunday, January 5, 9 a.m. to 12 noon during the 111th Annual Meeting in New York City.

18) Executive Session: For the minutes, Ms. Bynum reported that she would, in consultation with Ms. Appleby and Mr. Coatsworth, prepare Ms. Freitag's annual evaluation. Council agreed that the three presidents would compose the review committee for Ms. Freitag's next evaluation in the spring of 1997.

19) Adjournment: The meeting adjourned on Sunday, June 2, at 3:40 p.m.

Recorded by
Sharon K. Tune
ANNUAL MEETING
SITE SELECTION PROCEDURES

During the January Council meetings, Council members are to advise staff regarding the rotational pattern (e.g. Eastern, Midwestern, Western, or Southeastern sites) and specific cities to explore.

In the months prior to the spring Council meeting, staff are to collect information for review:

**Phase One:** For cities the Association is interested in pursuing, Convention Bureaus would be asked to provide:

(a) Information regarding discriminatory laws in effect (i.e. "on the books") in the city, county, and state. These laws would be ones affecting the labor practices and civil rights of particular groups identified by gender, ethnicity, religion, disability, or sexual practice.

(b) Information regarding anti-discriminatory laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, policies, and other conditions that would protect and encourage the Association's members in a meeting in the city, county, and state.

(c) An analysis of the enforcement record in the city of the laws.

(d) A recent history of any substantial or effective opposition to civil rights protection, including legislation or referenda.

**Phase Two:** For cities where responses to the first questionnaire are positive enough to warrant further exploration, individual hotels in each city would be asked to provide:

(N.B. These questions would be prefaced by the point that no negotiations on room price, etc. can be made until this information is provided.)

(a) written policies that cover equal employment and fair labor practices, or

(b) if no written policies, descriptions of prevailing hiring and employment practices that ensure equal treatment among the hotel's employees, regardless of race, ethnicity, gender, religion, disability, or sexual preference.

**Next Steps:**
1. The final step would be a staff evaluation form, detailing the responses provided in each of these phases for Council review.

2. Assuming positive responses to the first two phases, the AHA staff would then explore potential room prices and other meeting arrangement concessions.

Background:
- Prepared by staff and approved by Council to utilize as selection process for the 1998, 1999, and 2000 annual meetings -- January 5, 1995
- Approved by Council as permanent vetting process for future meetings -- June 2, 1996
COPYRIGHT POLICY FOR AHA PUBLICATIONS

We at the American Historical Association want you to understand copyright, its practical applications, and what we as your publisher will do to disseminate your article as widely and effectively as possible. The 1976 U.S. Copyright Law vests statutory copyright in an article with the author or with the author's employer. The right to publish an article can only be given by authorization from the copyright owner. Unless the article satisfies the legal criteria of a work-made-for-hire, the copyright owner will always be the author. The ideal publication agreement is a written document between publisher and author that either transfers copyright title to the publisher, or specifies a grant of certain publication and distribution rights (e.g., one-time publication rights only). Without a broad written document, a publisher would have permission for one-time publication, but not necessarily for the additional forms of dissemination that members of the profession have come to depend on. As you may know, the AHA has become a leader in pioneering new forms of dissemination in order to expand its services to the field.

As a scholarly association that takes seriously its mission to disseminate scholarship as widely as possible, the AHA depends on the support of its contributing authors. We are partners in a larger scholarly enterprise that enables us to help you communicate with as broad an audience as possible. The AHA headquarters office regularly receives requests from
- professors to copy articles for their students;
- secondary publishers to include articles in online databases or publications; and
- document delivery companies that provide copies of articles on demand to individuals and libraries.

In order to effectively fulfill the information requirements of your colleagues and others who can benefit from access to your research, the AHA urges you to transfer copyright for your article to the Association. Please keep in mind that the Association is a nonprofit publisher dedicated to serving the profession. Significantly, we do not have the staff or the resources to perform sophisticated, individualized author-publisher negotiations or to manage contracts. Having authors who refuse reprint publication rights or other specific rights would greatly hinder our dissemination efforts.

When you assign the copyright to the Association, the Association will ensure that fees received from for-profit publishers are equally divided between the author and the Association. Any granting of permission by the Association is also subject to the restriction that reprints must be in full and with all footnotes and other supporting materials, except by special arrangement with the author.

BENEFITS OF TRANSFERRING COPYRIGHT TO THE AHA

The Association assumes responsibility for discouraging copyright infringement by federally registering all AHA publications with the U.S. Copyright Office, located in the
Library of Congress. (As you may know, the Copyright Office is developing a copyright management system, known as CORDS, that will allow registration and permissions information to be accessed electronically over the Internet.) We have existing relationships with all of the major information brokers, and we continually work to develop additional forms for dissemination of information by, about, and for the historical profession. By controlling copyrights, the AHA gains the ability to republish your work with other works of interest to diverse constituencies, thus attracting a broader audience for your scholarship while enabling the Association to serve a broad range of historians. Some of these forms of dissemination—such as electronic publication on the World Wide Web (via the AHA home page) and CD-ROM collections—are developed and administered by the Association. Other systems are made possible by subcontracts with vendors such as the Copyright Clearance Center.

YOUR RIGHTS

The Association of course supports your right to reuse your own material easily. You may photocopy the article for use in your own classes and for research purposes; republish the article (or a revised version of the article) in another book you write, or in an anthology you prepare, giving the first publication credit to the Association without contacting us first. Such uses must, however, be nonexclusive only, and we do appreciate being notified as a courtesy.

ARTICLES BY MORE THAN ONE AUTHOR

If an article is written by more than one person, we ask each person to sign the attached form. This will give us the clearest rights picture and allow us to defend against infringement on behalf of all authors.

ILLUSTRATIONS

We also urge you to grant reuse rights to illustrations that belong to you, since illustrations serve increasingly important purposes for scholars and teachers.

TAX DEDUCTIONS

Because the AHA is a nonprofit publisher, authors who sign copyright over to us may regard this action as a charitable contribution and deduct it from their taxes. Authors must determine the value of the contribution. The AHA cannot provide tax advice; we urge you to consult a tax adviser to determine how to report your contribution. Do be sure to keep track of your expenses.

If you would like to discuss any of these issues further, please contact the American Historical Association, 400 A Street, SE, Washington, DC 20003. (202) 544-2422.
AFFILIATION WITH THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Currently, over one hundred different historical organizations are affiliated with the AHA. These affiliates are a diverse group that include the American Studies Association, the History of Science Society, the North American Conference on British Studies, and the World History Association, to name just a few. The Association's goal in establishing this broad network of organizations is to promote collaboration and communication across the wide history community.

CRITERIA

Requirements for affiliated status are fourfold:

1. The organization must be a community of historians, with a formal organizational structure, an identifiable membership, and a commitment to maintaining connections among historians. Any organization seeking affiliation must have been in existence a minimum of three years prior to application: both the leadership and the membership of the applicant organization should include current members of the AHA. (*No minimum proportion is stipulated; interdisciplinary organizations that otherwise meet the guidelines are encouraged to apply.)

2. There must be clear evidence that the organization monitors, protects, and ensures high quality in both the means and the products of its communications with its members.

3. Evidence must be given that affiliation will benefit both the affiliated society and the AHA by establishing a partnership in the doing of history.

4. The Association will not consider for affiliation any organization that discriminates on the basis of sex, race, color, national origin, sexual preference, religion, ideology, political affiliation, age, physical handicap, or marital status, as stated in the AHA's Statement on Standards of Professional Conduct.

Explanatory:

Historians shall be understood as individuals with some formal training in history who practice history through either teaching or research or both.

Teaching is understood as encompassing a wide range of communication in varied settings, museums and historic sites as well as classrooms, and as involving visual materials and artifacts as well as words.

Research is understood as the discovery and exchange of new information and interpretations.

The profession communicates with students, other scholars, the general public, and decision-makers in memoranda, research reports, articles, reviews, books, monographs, and textbooks; it communicates via print and electronic media, scholarly meetings, exhibits, films, newsletters, public testimony, and historic sites.
Benefit to the affiliate might include, for example, joint publishing ventures with the AHA, access to historians with related experiences through sessions at the annual meeting, expanded publicity for affiliates' programs through *Perspectives*, the offering of joint prizes and awards, and the like.

Benefit to the AHA might include the ability to reach a wider circle of audiences for marketing and communication, access to specialized expertise of Affiliates, and the like.
AFFILIATION PROCESS

To apply for affiliated status, an organization must complete and submit the attached form along with the following supporting materials:

1. A copy of its constitution and/or bylaws.
2. A list of elected officers, indicating those that are members of the AHA.
3. A membership list (including addresses so that they may be checked for membership in the AHA).
4. Copies of the newsletters or other periodical publications and record of conferences.
5. A one page description of your organization addressing the four required criteria for affiliation.

Applications will be screened by the AHA's Committee on Affiliated Societies, a standing committee composed of the president-elect (chair), one Council member appointed by the president, two other members appointed by the Committee on Committees, and the executive director, ex officio. The two members-at-large are chosen from among those who have been active in one or another of the affiliated societies and who bring the perspective of the affiliated societies to the work of the committee. The committee will review all applications, usually by mail, and make recommendations to the Council, which will act at its next semi-annual meeting. The whole process may take as long as six to eight months. The committee may also periodically review affiliated society policies and the status of the societies.

BENEFITS OF AFFILIATION

The specific nature of the AHA's relationship with its affiliates varies considerably. In some cases, the ties are close, as evidenced in collaborative projects and publications, joint prizes and awards, and cosponsored meetings and conferences. In other cases, the principle activity is consultation regarding special concerns or referral of inquiries. The following are the most consistent avenues of communication and collaboration:

- The Association publishes annually a Directory of Affiliated Societies, which includes for each organization: meetings; list of periodical publications; and a twenty-five word statement on the society's nature and purpose. The Association depends on each organization to provide this information annually in response to a request from the AHA headquarters, and any organization that does not respond for three consecutive years will be dropped from the roster. Affiliates receive a free listing in and copy of the Directory.

- Each year several affiliated societies sponsor joint sessions at the AHA annual meeting. Proposals for such programs are reviewed by the Program Committee.

- Affiliated societies can mount their own separate programs parallel to the AHA annual meeting -- such activities are not subject to review by the Program Committee. Currently, perhaps four dozen affiliates meet during the AHA's meeting, taking advantage of the Association's favorable transportation and hotel rates and the availability of meeting accommodations.
space. Each society is responsible for all organizational and financial details for such activities and for keeping the AHA central office informed of its plans. For a nominal fee, such meetings or sessions can be listed in a special section of the official AHA Program. The AHA does insist, however, that all individuals attending collateral functions at the AHA meeting register for the latter. Also, due to the limited availability of space and the large number of affiliates, the Association reserves the right to limit the number of rooms that any one affiliate can use at a given meeting without paying a fee.

- For a nominal fee, each affiliate can obtain a table and seating in a convenient location during AHA annual meetings for dispensing literature and other items. Generally, the location is central and attached to the registration area.

- All AHA Affiliates are encouraged to submit news items for the "Affiliates" column of the Association's newsletter, *Perspectives*, and special consideration is often given to affiliate organizations in regard to publishing news in other columns. Affiliates also may have a World Wide Web connection via the AHA's home page.

- No more than once in every five years, the AHA will request one-time free use of an affiliate's mailing list of members to seek dual membership from individuals who do not belong to the AHA.

Last update of affiliation guidelines by AHA Council, January 7, 1996.
AHA POLICY
ON
ENDORSEMENT, PARTICIPATION, AND RECOGNITION
OF HISTORICAL PROJECTS

Section I. FORMS OF INVOLVEMENT

The American Historical Association has two forms of involvement in worthy historical projects that sponsors can request. The first is recognition, and is described in Section II. The second is participation or endorsement, and is described in Section III.

Section II. STATEMENT ON RECOGNITION FOR HISTORICAL PROJECTS AND INVOLVEMENT IN/OR SUPPORT OF EDUCATIONAL PROJECTS

The American Historical Association may acknowledge the worth of a history project seeking to extend history education in new ways or increase the exposure to serious history of a wider public, granting the project the right to state that it has been “recognized by the American Historical Association.” Sponsors of projects seeking this recognition must present a prospectus of their activity and an example of the activity’s historical content, to the AHA Teaching Division or to another relevant Division. A favorable evaluation by the Division will be forwarded to the Executive Committee of the AHA for final decision.

Section III. PARTICIPATION AND/OR ENDORSEMENT

The American Historical Association will directly participate in or formally endorse an educational project when the following guidelines are met:

The history presented should address variety, dissent, alternative opinions, and tools for discussion. A project also should encourage students and teachers to explore the possibility of alternative outcomes in history, and to insist that students understand history as a process of change with many different possible outcomes. The AHA is most supportive of projects that allow teachers to approach the subject with both responsibility and original thoughtfulness. The AHA encourages different philosophical strategies of
teaching and the use of primary materials, in addition to secondary sources and textbooks.

The AHA will participate only in educational projects based on an understanding and consideration of the great disparities among states and school systems, teachers and students, and the lack of standardized or equal opportunity in the schools. Disparities in resources (including textbooks and teacher training), as well as disparities in language skill and income level, cannot but create inequities. The AHA will support only educational reform efforts that attempt to meet the wide diversity of students’ situations and backgrounds. (See Statement II, Standardized Testing.) The Association encourages new educational initiatives for history that include resources for teacher training.

With regard to the mechanics of its involvement in educational projects, the AHA will participate only in those projects allowing serious consideration of its position as determined by the appropriate elected officers and staff of the Association. The AHA thus will expect, where appropriate, to participate both orally and via written reports. The Association will exercise the right to choose its own representatives to a project and expect the project sponsors to negotiate effectively any problems that the AHA raises about the project.

Section IV. GENERAL CRITERIA

Whether presented for recognition or for AHA endorsement and/or participation, a project should be intellectually sophisticated -- reflecting the need for critical thinking, individual creativity, and careful analysis of historical information (regardless of age level) -- while also being accessible to teachers in a wide variety of situations. A project should treat history as a process of change over time, include a wide variety of interconnected elements, and incorporate the latest historical research. It should treat history as process of interconnected phenomena, including actions, trends, statements, motivations, and belief systems. A project should privilege inclusiveness and interaction, as well as global dimensions wherever possible. (See Statement I, Analytical Skills and Historical Perspectives.)

Section V. PROCEDURES IN RESPONDING TO APPLICATIONS

Projects that seek AHA endorsement or participation are referred to the Executive Committee of the AHA Council which serves as the reviewing committee.

Projects that seek AHA recognition are referred to the Teaching Division, whose procedures are as follows. Projects which have substantial merit in expanding the effectiveness of history teaching and/or presenting serious historical issues to wider audiences, may be brought by the AHA Council, Executive Director, or any member of the Division for consideration by the Teaching Division. Application must include a prospectus and examples of the project. The Vice President of the Division may determine that a project is not suitable for formal evaluation or that the press of business...
prevents evaluation at the time requested. Assuming the application is accepted, preliminary evaluation will be effected by two members of the Division. If they agree on approval, a brief report will be circulated to the Division along with the application materials; the Division may vote by mail, with any member having the right to insist on presentation at one of the regular meetings. Initial evaluators, or the Division as a whole, may ask for clarifications of or changes in the project prior to further proceeding.

Division approval is then subject to the procedures in Section 2.

The Association’s endorsement, participation, or recognition can be withdrawn at any time. The Council’s Executive Committee will serve as the review committee.
Alongside essential considerations regarding conceptualization and coverage, history education projects also must delineate the analytical skills and historical ways of thinking that the study of history should develop. History courses should focus on understanding history as process rather than product, on learning how to think historically rather than accumulating facts. Students should see history as open-ended inquiry and debate, and they should learn how to ask their own questions about the past. They also should learn how historical thinking helps them to understand the world of their own times.

The American Historical Association affirms the following principles:

- Students should develop skills in historical analysis, synthesis, and interpretation, including weighing evidence, identifying historical patterns, establishing cause-and-effect relationships, and drawing sound and balanced conclusions.
- Students should learn to separate events of lasting significance from ephemeral events, and they should understand that different individuals and groups assess "significance" differently, and they should understand why. They should see that the times in which historians live influence the way history is constructed as new issues rise to significance and old ones decline.
- Students should appreciate the full range of sources for historical study, including not only print materials but also material culture, moving and still images, folklore, oral history, and other nontraditional sources. These diverse materials should be built into essential cultural comparisons.
- Students should recognize that the study of history draws on other humanities and social science disciplines. In particular, students should recognize the major patterns of geography and be able to discuss the impact of environment on human development.
- Students should understand that history is not linear, not a story of "progress," but rather a complex process of change and continuity characterized by contingency.
- Students should develop sensitivity to terminology, meaning, and values. They should develop understanding of and respect for—not remorse or guilt over—the varieties of human experience, and they should recognize the validity of multiple perspectives. Students should examine their own value systems and be exposed to the fact that many people living in other cultures do not share their self-perceptions of the role of the United States in the world. U.S. history thus should be taught in a global context, particularly in the twentieth century, and could include other countries' views, both negative and positive, of the United States.
- Students should understand and value the varied experiences of different cultural areas and understand that a variety of social and cultural forms have functioned effectively. They should understand that decisions are made within specific cultural contexts and that the different trajectories taken by such regions are culturally rooted. It is especially critical that students recognize the particularities and limitations of Western-based paradigms for explaining past experience.
• Students should recognize the historical roles of both human agency (i.e., the lived experiences of individuals in a particular place and time) and factors that are beyond human control (e.g., the natural environment of the region in which a people lived and had to find food and resources for life).

**Statement II. STANDARDIZED TESTING**

On educational assessment projects, the American Historical Association shares many of the concerns of a 1992 report by the Office of Technology Assessment that "it is clear that the pressure to perform on the test can outweigh the stimulus for careful deliberation about academic policy, and that many states could make changes for the sake of higher scores rather than improved learning opportunities for children. This signifies putting the cart of testing before the horse of curriculum . . . ." Moreover great disparities across the nation in educational resources and other variables make problematic the whole idea of a single nationwide assessment. All schools are not equal, and standardized testing without standardized opportunity is unfair. The Office of Technology Assessment warns in its report that "the presentation of comparative scores could lead to intensified school-bashing--even when differences in average State performance are statistically insignificant or when those differences reflect variables far beyond the control of school authorities. Low-scoring States may need real help--financial, organizational, and educational--not just more testing and public humiliation." Because of current inequities in school resources and differences in school populations, the AHA is wary of the high-stakes accountability tied to allocation of resources. We believe assessment should continue as is, combining both "what is" and "what should be."

Taking into consideration history as a process, any assessment instrument should emphasize critical thinking skills with basic knowledge. An intrinsic part of the process should be to measure students' development over time. Assessment should not just take a snapshot portrait of student abilities from a very narrow perspective. Essay questions, oral exams, interactive-media, and portfolios that include historical papers and projects need to be the heart of assessment. Multiple-choice questions should be used only for basic fact and elementary content questions, or to assess technical skills needed by historians, such as reading and assessing charts, graphs, timelines, and documents.
Advisory Opinion Regarding Age Discrimination

The AHA's Professional Division has found troubling evidence of age discrimination within the history profession. The division is particularly concerned about discrimination against older applicants both in position announcements and in the hiring process. More specifically, the division is concerned about departments trying to narrow the applicant pool through the use of age-restrictive criteria in job descriptions or arbitrarily eliminating otherwise qualified candidates because of age. No one should be denied the opportunity to pursue a career in history because of his or her age.

When a department or institution decides to confine its search to younger applicants, it discriminates against two groups. One is made up of older individuals who earned their doctorates during the job shortages of the 1970s and 1980s, have since held a variety of temporary and part-time positions, and are interested in entry-level positions that offer the possibility of tenured status. Although their teaching experience and often impressive publications might be expected to give them an advantage in the search process, they sometimes find themselves dismissed without interviews as "overqualified." The other group that suffers age discrimination is made up of those who have earned their degrees later in life and thus are recent Ph.D.'s but no longer young. Such candidates have received the same training as their younger colleagues and have benefited from more extensive life experience; yet search committees sometime tend to be biased against those whose lives do not fit traditional patterns. By eliminating well-qualified candidates simply because of age, search committees lose valuable opportunities to enrich their departments and institutions.

The Professional Division opposes the use of hiring criteria that discriminate against qualified candidates on the basis of age. The use of such criteria at any stage in the search and hiring process is unprofessional and may constitute age discrimination, which is illegal.
1996 Committee Structure

The following is a list of the officers, elected Council members, and the approved committee structure for 1996.

Council: Caroline Walker Bynum (Columbia University), president; Joyce Appleby (University of California at Los Angeles), president-elect; John Coatsworth (Harvard University), immediate past president; Carta Rahn Phillips (University of Minnesota), vice president, Professional Division; William G. Rosenberg (University of Michigan), vice president, Research Division; Peter N. Stearns (Carnegie Mellon University), vice president, Teaching Division; Leslie Brown (Duke University and University of Missouri at St. Louis); Doug Greenberg (Chicago Historical Society); Walter LaFeber (Cornell University); Cheryl Martin (University of Texas at El Paso); Barbara N. Ramusack (University of Cincinnati); David S. Trask (Guilford Technical Community College); Sandria B. Freitag (AHA), *ex officio*; Michael Grosstberg (AHR), *ex officio*.

Professional Division: Carla Rahn Phillips, vice president; Barbara Ramusack, Council member; Reid Andrews (University of Pittsburgh); William J. Cronon (University of Wisconsin at Madison); Gail Savage (St. Mary's College of Maryland); Sandria B. Freitag, *ex officio*.

Research Division: William Rosenberg, vice president; Walter LaFeber, Council member; Donna J. Guy (University of Arizona); Jacqueline Jones (Brandeis University); Robert Ritchie (Huntington Library); Sandria B. Freitag, *ex officio*.

Teaching Division: Peter N. Stearns, vice president; David Trask, Council member; Evelyn Hu-DeHart (University of Colorado at Boulder); Doris Meadows (Wilson Magnet High School, Rochester, N.Y.); Teofilo Ruiz (Brooklyn College, City University of New York); Sandria B. Freitag, *ex officio*.

Nominating Committee: José Cuello (Wayne State University), chair; Mary Elizabeth Berry (University of California at Berkeley); Gordon H. Chang (Stanford University); Lizabeth Cohen (New York University); Lillie Johnson Edwards (Drew University); Karen Ordahl Kupperman (New York University); Sarah Maza (Northwestern University); Merry E. Wiesner-Hanks (University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee); Arthur Zilversmit (Lake Forest College).

Committee on Committees: Joyce Appleby, chair; Geoffrey Parker (Yale University); Kathy Peiss (University of Massachusetts); Bonnie G. Smith (Rutgers University); Eric Van Young (University of California at San Diego).

Committee on Affiliated Societies: Joyce Appleby, chair; Leslie Brown, Council member; Robert Schnucker (Northeast Missouri State University); George M. Wilson (Indiana University).
Standing Committees

Committee on the Harold Vyvyan Harmsworth Professorship in American History: John L. Gaddis (Ohio University), chair; Eric Foner (Columbia University); Robert Dallek (University of California at Los Angeles); Caroline Bynum, president, Joyce Appleby, president-elect.

Committee on International Historical Activities: Renate Bridenthal (Brooklyn College, City University of New York), chair, Jeremy Adams (Southern Methodist University); Richard L. Kagan (Johns Hopkins University); Charles Smith (University of Arizona); Stefan Tanaka (University of California at San Diego).

Committee on Minority Historians: Allison Blakely (Howard University), chair; Cynthia Blair (Harvard University), graduate student; Neil F. Foley (University of Texas at Austin); Yvette Huginnie (Oaks College, University of California at Santa Cruz); Clara Sue Kidwell (University of Oklahoma); Gary Okihiro (Cornell University); Zaragosa Vargas (University of California at Santa Barbara).

Committee on Women Historians: Susan Kent (University of Colorado at Boulder), chair; Eleanor Alexander (Brown University), graduate student; Stanley Chojnacki (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill); Glenna Matthews (University of California at Berkeley); Linda Shopes (Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission); Marcia Wright (Columbia University).

Membership Committee: Ron Briley (Sandia Preparatory School, Albuquerque, N.M.), chair; David Berry (Essex [NJ.] County College); Lonnie Bunch (National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution); Dina Copelman (George Mason University); Tamara Hareven (University of Delaware); Alton Hornsby, Jr. (Morehouse College), Diane Koenker (University of Illinois); Glen Kuecker (Rutgers University), graduate student.

Prize and Fellowship Committees

Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams Prize: Jan Goldstein (University of Chicago), chair; Sabine MacCormack (University of Michigan); Ronnie Po-Chia Hsia (New York University); Seymour Drescher (University of Pittsburgh); one slot to be filled.

Committee on the George Louis Beer Prize: Tyler Stovall (University of California at Santa Cruz), chair; Stanley Payne (University of Wisconsin at Madison); Gaines Post, Jr. (Claremont McKenna College); Pamela Radcliff (University of California at San Diego); Philip Nord (Princeton University).

Committee on the Albert J. Beveridge Award: Michael McGerr (Indiana University), chair; Toby Ditz (Johns Hopkins University); Stephen Haber (Stanford University); John F. Schwallier (University of Montana); Helena Wall (Pomona College).
Committee on the Paul Birdsall Prize: Christon Archer (University of Calgary), chair; David Rosenberg (Temple University); Leonard V. Smith (Oberlin College).

Committee on the James Henry Breasted Prize: Gabrielle Spiegel (Johns Hopkins University), chair; William Harris (Columbia University); one slot to be filled.

Committee on the John K. Fairbank Prize: Carter Eckert (Harvard University), chair; Pamela Crossley (Dartmouth College); Prasenjit Duara (University of Chicago); Sheldon Garon (Princeton University); Stefan Tanaka (University of California at San Diego).

Committee on the Herbert Feis Award: Linda Martz (Bethesda, Md.), chair; Elizabeth Faue (Wayne State University); John Le Donne (Cambridge, Mass.); Francisco Scarano (University of Wisconsin at Madison); Ken Maxwell (Council on Foreign Relations).

Committee on the Leo Gershoy Award: Helen Nader (University of Arizona), chair; Jo Ann Hoeppner Moran Cruz (Georgetown University); Martha Howell (Columbia University); Pamela Smith (Claremont Graduate School); one slot to be filled.

Committee on the Clarence Haring Prize: Silvia Arrom (Brandeis University), chair; Linda Hall (University of New Mexico); Karen Powers (University of Northern Arizona); two slots to be filled.

Committee on the Joan Kelly Memorial Prize: Virginia Scharff (University of New Mexico), chair; Isabel Hull (Cornell University); Dennis Romano (Syracuse University); Anne Scott (Duke University), Ann Twinam (University of Cincinnati).

Committee on the Waldo G. Leland Prize: John Bell Henneman (Firestone Library, Princeton University), chair; Clayborne Carson (Martin Luther King, Jr., Papers Project and Stanford University); JoAnn McNamara (Hunter College, City University of New York).

Committee on the Littleton-Griswold Prize: Laura Kalman (University of California at Santa Barbara), chair; James Henretta (University of Maryland at College Park); Stanley Kutler (University of Wisconsin at Madison); Leonard Levy (Claremont Graduate School); Eric Monkkonen (University of California at Los Angeles).

Committee on the Helen and Howard Marraro Prizes in Italian History: Alice Kelikian (Brandeis University), chair; Alexander J. DeGrand (North Carolina State University); Paul Grendler (University of Toronto).

Committee on the Premio del Rey Prize: Paul Freedman (Vanderbilt University), chair; Ida Altman (University of New Orleans); Jodi Bilinkoff (University of North Carolina at Greensboro); Thomas Bisson (Harvard University); David Weber (Southern Methodist University).

Committee on the James Harvey Robinson Prize: Ellen Ross (Ramapo College), chair; George Behlmer (University of Washington at Seattle); Edmund Burke (University
Committee on the Wesley-Logan Prize: Arvarh Strickland (University of Missouri at Columbia), chair; Colin Palmer (Graduate School and University Center of the City University of New York); P. Sterling Stuckey (University of California at Riverside).

Committee on the John E. O'Connor Film Award: Theodore Rabb (Princeton University), chair; Victoria de Garzia (Columbia University); Steven Ross (University of Southern Carolina).

Committee on the Nancy Roelker Mentorship Award: Marilynn Jo Hitchens (Wheat Ridge High School, Denver), chair; Susan Glenn (University of Washington); Nadine Hata (El Camino Community College); Gloria Miranda (El Camino Community College); Jill Watts (California State University at San Marcos).

Committee on Teaching Prizes: Susan Bittmann (Hillsborough High School, Tampa, Fla.), chair; Thomas Arnold (Yale University); Diego Gonzalez Grande (Benjamin Franklin High School, New Orleans); Susan Porter Benson (University of Connecticut at Storrs).

Committee on the J. Franklin Jameson Fellowship: Nan Woodruff (Penn State University), chair; Paula Baker (University of Pittsburgh); Richard Brown (University of Connecticut at Storrs); Kathleen Conzen (University of Chicago); James O. Horton (George Washington University).

Committee on the NASA Fellowship: Robert Frost (State University of New York at Albany), chair; Lillian Hoddeson (University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign).

Special, Joint, and Ad Hoc Committees

History Teaching Alliance Oversight Committee: Bryan F. LeBeau (Creighton University); Jean Fleet (Riverside [Wis.] High School).

Joint AHA-Canadian Historical Association Committee: Scott W. See (University of Vermont), chair; Gordon T. Stewart (Michigan State University); Henry Yu (University of California at Los Angeles).

Joint AHA-OAH-SAA Committee on Historians and Archivists: Pete Daniel (Smithsonian Institution); Jacqueline Goggin (Harvard University).

Program Committee for 1997: Margaret Strobel (University of Illinois at Chicago), chair; Michael J. Galgano (James Madison University), co-chair; Marjorie Wall Bingham (Minnetonka, Minn.); Colin Gordon Calloway (Dartmouth College); Julia A. Clancy-Smith (University of Arizona); Susan Deans-Smith (University of Texas at Austin); Sara M. Evans (University of Minnesota); Paul H. Freedman (Vanderbilt
University); Oliver W. Holmes (Wesleyan University); Albert L Hurtado (Arizona State University); Ann Waltner (University of Minnesota).

Delegates

Advisory Committee on Historical Diplomatic Documentation: Warren F. Kimball (Rutgers University).

American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies: Melissa Bokovoy (University of New Mexico).

American Council of Learned Societies: Leon Litwack (University of California at Berkeley).

Friends of the German Historical Institute: Kathleen Neils Conzen (University of Chicago).

International Committee of Historical Sciences: Renate Bridenthal (Brooklyn College, City University of New York).

National Historical Publications and Records Commission: Constance B. Schulz (University of South Carolina).

Social Science Research Council: Iris Berger (State University of New York at Albany).

Note: Sandria B. Freitag, the AHA's executive director, is an ex officio member of all committees.
## 1996 Membership report
(as of March 31, 1996)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member Status</th>
<th>Income Range</th>
<th>1995</th>
<th>1996</th>
<th>Var</th>
<th>Delinq</th>
<th>Delinquent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code 10</td>
<td>Over $70,000</td>
<td>956</td>
<td>876</td>
<td>(80)</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 11</td>
<td>Over $55,000</td>
<td>895</td>
<td>944</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>1,038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 12</td>
<td>Over $45,000</td>
<td>1,167</td>
<td>1,048</td>
<td>(119)</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>1,139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 13</td>
<td>Over $35,000</td>
<td>1,940</td>
<td>1,835</td>
<td>(105)</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>2,044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 14</td>
<td>Over $20,000</td>
<td>1,769</td>
<td>1,689</td>
<td>(80)</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>1,881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 15</td>
<td>Under $20,000</td>
<td>2,425</td>
<td>1,398</td>
<td>(1,027)</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>1,713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 17</td>
<td>Students</td>
<td>3,209</td>
<td>4,233</td>
<td>944</td>
<td>514</td>
<td>4,747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 18</td>
<td>K-12 Members</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 19</td>
<td>K-12 Members w. Review</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 20</td>
<td>Associate Members</td>
<td>922</td>
<td>798</td>
<td>(124)</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 03 Joint Spouse/Partner</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subtotal** | 13,893 | 13,364 | (529) | 1,621 | 14,985

### Non-Paying Members

| CODE 05 Life Member | 424 | 464 | 40 |
| CODE 06 Fifty Year | 108 | 98 | (10) |
| CODE 07 Honorary | 21 | 21 | 0 |
| CODE 08 Trustee | 5 | 5 | 0 |

**Subtotal** | 573 | 602 | 29 |

### Total Paying & Non-Paying Members

14,466 | 13,966 | (500) |

### Delinquent Members

654 | 753 | 99 |

**Total** | 15,120 | 14,719 | (401) |

### Membership by Gender

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gender</th>
<th># Members</th>
<th>% Tot.</th>
<th>% Ans.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>10,028</td>
<td>68%</td>
<td>68%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>4,685</td>
<td>32%</td>
<td>32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Members** | 14,719

### Membership by Race

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Race</th>
<th># Members</th>
<th>% Tot.</th>
<th>% Ans.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African American</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>1.1%</td>
<td>2.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native American</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>0.4%</td>
<td>0.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian American</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>1.1%</td>
<td>2.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latino</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>0.9%</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caucasian</td>
<td>6,141</td>
<td>41.7%</td>
<td>89.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>1.3%</td>
<td>2.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified/Blank</td>
<td>7,884</td>
<td>53.6%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Members** | 14,719
# AHA Membership Status Report

**March 31, 1996**

**Code 10: $120**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISTANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>653</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO-YEAR COLLEGE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LECTURER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITOR/PUBLISHER/WRITER</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHIVIST</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY/MUSEUM STAFF</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC HISTORIAN, GENERAL</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCHER</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNMENT STAFF</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESSPERSON</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMED SERVICES PERSONNEL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIPLOMAT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR HISTORIAN</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWYER</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEPENDENT HISTORIAN</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEMPLOYED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>984</strong></td>
<td><strong>898</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highest Degree</td>
<td>Members 1995</td>
<td>Members 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Law</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>820</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Philosophy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Letters</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Admin.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>984</td>
<td>898</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AHA Membership Status Report
March 31, 1996

Code 11: $100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISTANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>584</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO-YEAR COLLEGE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART-TIME FACULTY MEMBER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUCTOR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LECTURER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITOR/PUBLISHER/WRITER</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY/MUSEUM STAFF</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC HISTORIAN, GENERAL</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCHER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNMENT STAFF</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESSPERSON</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMED SERVICES PERSONNEL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHERS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR HISTORIAN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWYER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINISTER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEPENDENT HISTORIAN</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEmployed HISTORIAN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>925</strong></td>
<td><strong>983</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AHA Membership Status Report
March 31, 1996

Code 11: $100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Highest Degree</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF ARTS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>781</td>
<td>806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>925</strong></td>
<td><strong>983</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## AHA Membership Status Report

**March 31, 1996**

**Code 12: $90**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO-YEAR COLLEGE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART-TIME FACULTY MEMBER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUCTOR</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LECTURER</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITOR/PUBLISHER/WRITER</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHIVIST</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY/MUSEUM STAFF</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC HISTORIAN, GENERAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCHER</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNMENT STAFF</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESSPERSON</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMED SERVICES PERSONNEL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHERS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR HISTORIAN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWYER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINISTER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEPENDENT HISTORIAN</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEMPLOYED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,218</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,079</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AHA Membership Status Report  
March 31, 1996  
Code 12: $90

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGHEST DEGREE</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF ARTS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF MEDICINE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>1,003</td>
<td>844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS IN TEACHING</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF LIBRARY SCIENCE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF DIVINITY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>1,218</td>
<td>1,079</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AHA Membership Status Report

**March 31, 1996**

**Code 13: $75**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>579</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISTANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>553</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO-YEAR COLLEGE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART-TIME FACULTY</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUCTOR</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LECTURER</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITOR/PUBLISHER/WRITER</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHIVIST</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY/MUSEUM STAFF</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC HISTORIAN, GENERAL</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCHER</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNMENT STAFF</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESSPERSON</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMED SERVICES PERSONNEL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONOMIST</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR HISTORIAN</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWYER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINISTER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEPENDENT HISTORIAN</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEMPLOYED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,040</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,928</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# AHA Membership Status Report

**March 31, 1996**

**Code 13: $75**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGHEST DEGREE</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF ARTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF LAW</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>1,503</td>
<td>1,327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS IN TEACHING</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF LIBRARY SCIENCE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>2,040</td>
<td>1,928</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AHA Membership Status Report
March 31, 1996

**Code 14: $65**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISTANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>719</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO-YEAR COLLEGE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART-TIME FACULTY MEMBER</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUCTOR</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LECTURER</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITOR/PUBLISHER/WRITER</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHIVIST</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY/MUSEUM STAFF</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC HISTORIAN, GENERAL</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCHER</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNMENT STAFF</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESSPERSON</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMED SERVICES PERSONNEL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHERS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR HISTORIAN</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINISTER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEPENDENT HISTORIAN</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEMPLOYED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,838</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,792</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# AHA Membership Status Report

### March 31, 1996

**Code 14: $65**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF ARTS</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF LAW</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>1,122</td>
<td>974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS IN TEACHING</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF LIBRARY SCIENCE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF LETTERS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF DIVINITY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMIN.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,838</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,792</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## AHA Membership Status Report

**March 31, 1996**

**Code 15: $55**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISTANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO-YEAR COLLEGE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART-TIME FACULTY</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUCTOR</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LECTURER</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITOR/PUBLISHER/WRITER</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHIVIST</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY/MUSEUM STAFF</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC HISTORIAN, GENERAL</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCHER</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNMENT STAFF</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESSPERSON</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMED SERVICES PERSONNEL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK CLERK</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHERS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONOMIST</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR HISTORIAN</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOMEMAKER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWYER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINISTER</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEPENDENT HISTORIAN</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSEUM/ADM/REGISTRAR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEMPLOYED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>476</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,724</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,474</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AHA Membership Status Report  
March 31, 1996  

Code 15: $55

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGHEST DEGREE</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF ARTS</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF DIVINITY</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF LAW</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF MEDICINE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LICENTIATE OF SACRED THEOLOGY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS</td>
<td>669</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS IN TEACHING</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF LIBRARY SCIENCE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF LETTERS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF DIVINITY</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMIN.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>1,013</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,881</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,474</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**AHA Membership Status Report**  
March 31, 1996

**Code 17: $30**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISTANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO-YEAR COLLEGE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART-TIME FACULTY MEMBER</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUCTOR</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LECTURER</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITOR/PUBLISHER WRITER</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHIVIST</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY/MUSEUM STAFF</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>2,268</td>
<td>2,281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC HISTORIAN, GENERAL</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCHER</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNMENT STAFF</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESSPERSON</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMED SERVICES PERSONNEL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHERS</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR HISTORIAN</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEPENDENT HISTORIAN</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEMPLOYED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>394</td>
<td>1,309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>3,505</td>
<td>4,531</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AHA Membership Status Report
March 31, 1996

Code 17: $30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGHEST DEGREE</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF ARTS</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF LAW</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF MEDICINE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>472</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS</td>
<td>965</td>
<td>1,012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS IN TEACHING</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF LIBRARY SCIENCE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE IN ARTS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF DIVINITY</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMIN.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>1,696</td>
<td>2,611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>3,505</td>
<td>4,531</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AHA Membership Status Report

**March 31, 1996**

**Code 18: $45**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISTANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART-TIME FACULTY MEMBER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUCTOR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LECTURER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITOR/PUBLISHER/WRITER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHIVIST</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESSPERSON</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEMPLOYED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>166</strong></td>
<td><strong>172</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGHEST DEGREE</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF ARTS</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF LAW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS IN TEACHING</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>166</strong></td>
<td><strong>172</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AHA Membership Status Report  
March 31, 1996

**Code 19: $70**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISTANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART-TIME FACULTY MEMBER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUCTOR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHIVIST</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNMENT</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEPENDENT HISTORIAN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEMPLOYED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>181</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HIGHEST DEGREE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Highest Degree</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF ARTS</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JURIS DOCTOR</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS IN TEACHING</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>181</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AHA Membership Status Report
March 31, 1996

Code 03: $35

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISTANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART-TIME FACULTY MEMBER</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUCTOR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LECTURER</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITOR/PUBLISHER/WRITER</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY/MUSEUM STAFF</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCHER</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNMENT STAFF</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR HISTORIAN</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEPENDENT HISTORIAN</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEMPLOYED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGHEST DEGREE</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF ARTS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF LAW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF LIBRARY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AHA Membership Status Report
March 31, 1996

**Code 20**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISTANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO-YEAR COLLEGE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBSTITUTE TEACHER</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUCTOR</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LECTURER</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITOR/PUBLISHER/WRITER</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHIVIST</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY/MUSEUM STAFF</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC HISTORIAN, GENERAL</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCHER</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNMENT STAFF</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESSPERSON</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMED SERVICES PERSONNEL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHERS</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK SELLERS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLERKS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURATOR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA PROCESSING PERSONNEL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR HISTORIAN</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWYER</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINISTER</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEPENDENT HISTORIAN</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICIANS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHOLOGISTS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEMPLOYED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>977</td>
<td>852</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AHA Membership Status Report  
March 31, 1996  
**Code 20**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF ARTS</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACHELOR OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF DENTAL SURGERY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF LAW</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF MEDICINE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>368</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF ARTS</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF EDUCATION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF SCIENCE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF LIBRARY SCIENCE</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASTER OF DIVINITY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>977</strong></td>
<td><strong>852</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of AHA Membership Status Report
March 31, 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATION</th>
<th>Number of Members 1995</th>
<th>Number of Members 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>1,357</td>
<td>1,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSISTANT PROFESSOR</td>
<td>1,542</td>
<td>1,393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FULL PROFESSOR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2,353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO-YEAR COLLEGE PROFESSOR</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART-TIME FACULTY MEMBER</td>
<td>544</td>
<td>554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUCTOR</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY/SECONDARY TEACHER</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LECTURER</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITOR/PUBLISHER/WRITER</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHIVIST</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBRARY/MUSEUM STAFF</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>3,293</td>
<td>2,720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC HISTORIAN, GENERAL</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCHER</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNMENT STAFF</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESSPERSON</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETIRED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>657</td>
<td>744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARMED SERVICES PERSONNEL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK CLERK</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHERS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK SELLERS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLERK</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURATOR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIPLOMAT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA PROCESSING PERSONNEL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONOMIST</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMATEUR HISTORIAN</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOMEMAKER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWYER</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINISTER</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEPENDENT HISTORIAN</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSEUM/ADM/REGISTRAR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICIAN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEMPLOYED HISTORIAN</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>1,659</td>
<td>2,174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>14,778</td>
<td>14,115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Active AHA members in the United States (by state)

- More than 1,500
- 500 to 1,500
- 100 to 499
- 50 to 99
- Less than 50

139
### Institutional Services Program status report
**(April 1, 1995 - March 31, 1996)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISP Category</th>
<th>Dues</th>
<th>Subscribers</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category I</td>
<td>$275</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>$26,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(PhD program with 21 or more faculty)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category II</td>
<td>$205</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>$9,020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(PhD program with less than 21 faculty)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category III</td>
<td>$170</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>$23,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(MA program)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category IV</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>$37,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(Undergraduate program only)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category V</td>
<td>$135</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(Two-year college program only)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category VI</td>
<td>$135</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>$10,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(Libraries, Historical offices/societies, research institutions)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal ISP subscribers</td>
<td></td>
<td>608</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Category VIII | $120 | 255 | $30,600 |
| *(Directory listing only)* |      |     |        |

**Other ISP Components**

| Directory Listing Fee | $60 | 532 | $31,920 |
| *(for ISP subscribers)* |      |     |        |

**Grand Total Subscribers and Fees**

| $169,555 |

---

### Institutional subscription status report
**(April 1, 1995 - March 31, 1996)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Subscribers</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class I (Review only)</td>
<td>2,634</td>
<td>$223,890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II (Review, Perspectives, and Program)</td>
<td>632</td>
<td>$59,733</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

| $283,623 |
25-Year Members of the American Historical Association

Christopher M. Agnew
Joseph Aieta
Catherine L. Albanese
Bonnie S. Anderson
Duane C. Anderson
William R. Baxter
A. Gillett Bechtel
Virginia P. Bernhard
Suzanne G. Bowles
James E. Bradley
Kaye Briegel
Euline W. Brock
Edwin G. Burrows
Ann T. Carey
Gary B. Cohen
Nancy Cott
Joe M. Dennis, Jr.
Baldwin M. Domingo
Robert S. Duplessis
Ellen R. Dwyer
Robert Owen Edbrooke, Jr.
Paul C. Edwards
Alan C. Eickhoff
Roger A. Ekrich
Ronald E. Engel
Nancy L. Erickson
Patricia R. Fouquet
David L. Franz
Alan M. Gardner
George Gibson
Penny Gold
Donald M. Goldstein
Paul Goodman
Edward A. Gottselin
Beatrice Gottlieb
Susan Gray
Gerald A. Greenberger
Carol S. Gruber
Myron P. Gutman
Andrew Handler
Joseph T. Hapak
F. F. Harling
Clifford W. Haury
Carla H. Hay
Louise E. Hoffman
James D. Hoover
Allen Horstman
Charles F. Howlett
H. Stuart Hughes
Paula Hyman
Prescott Jr. Jennings
Owen V. Johnson

Arnold I. Kalman
Patrick J. Kelly
Dorothy P. Kereg
Richard Kezirian
Joseph A. Kicklighter
Cornelius J. Kiley
H. M. Kinney
John M. Klotz
Alain Kraut
Barisa Krekic
Raymond G. Krisciunas
Carl A. Lane
John J. Larocca
Jeanne M. LeFebvre
David L. Levering
Joseph D. Lewis
Peggy K. Liss
Bernadette K. Loftin
David W. Lotz
K. Allin Luther
Benjamin F. Martin
Robert N. Mathis
Robert E. McCaa
Richard L. McCormick
Edward H. McKinley
George E. Melton
Thomas R. Melton
Raymond A. Mentzer, Jr.
Fredric M. Miller
Glenn T. Miller
Kell Mitchell, Jr.
John Muendel
John M. Mulder
Helen Nader
Jay E. Niebur
William John Niven, Jr.
Ross E. Paulson
Edwin J. Perkins
Marvin Perry
Carl Peterson
Carla Rahn Phillips
C. Phyllis
Nelson W. Polsby
William C. Pratt
Louis N. Pyster
Barbara J. Reeves
Douglas R. Reynolds
Anna Marie Rhodes
David G. Rice
Steven A. Riess
W. I Rorabaugh
Mark H. Rose

Jane A. Rosenberg
Rosalind N. Rosenberg
Peter M. Rossi
Emily B. Ruch
Walter Sawatsky
John J. Shbrega
Daniel L. Schlaflly, Jr.
Robert D. Schulzinger
Robert N. Seidel
Carole Shammas
Bruce L. Spengler
Paul L. Stevens
Susan M. Stuard
Robert J. Sullivan
Elizabeth H. Sumner
J. Morgan Sweeney
Richard I Terrill
John M. Theilmann
Joseph S. Tiedemann
Barbara Tinsley
Larry E. Tise
Eugene M. Tobin
Lawrence A. Tittle
Peter R. Viragadamo
Arthur N. Waldron
Daniel J. Walkowitz
Retha M. Warnicke
Mark Wasserman
Stephen Wessley
Hugh A. West
Ann B. White
Edward F. Williams, III
John F. Wilson
Williams R. Wohlers
John W. Yarbrough

141
50-Year Members of the American Historical Association

Judah Adelson
Theodore Lee Agnew, Jr.
Edward P. Alexander
Herbert Aptheker
William C. Askew
Paul Walden Bamford
Georgia Robison Beale
Robert E. Berger
Arthur Bestor
William R. Bishop, Jr.
Cyril E. Black
Nelson M. Blake
Richard L. Blanco
Woodrow Borah
Joseph A. Borome
Marjorie N. Boyer
J. Duncan Brite
Homer L. Calkin
Meredith E. Cameron
Harvey L. Carter
William H. Cartwright,
Eugene K. Chamberlin
Evalyn A. Clark
Ira G. Clark
Thomas D. Clark
Carolyn M. Clewes
Paul H. Clyde
Thomas C. Cochran
Carl V. Confer
J. T. Criscenti
William N. Davis, Jr.
Roderic H. Davison
Vincent P. Desantis
Harold C. Deutsch
Marshall Dill, Jr.
David H. Donald
Thomas E. Drake
Bernard Drell
A. Hunter Dupree
David S. Edelstein
Daniel B. Feagley
B. Floyd Flickinger
Franklin Lewis Ford
Elizabeth R. Foster
John Hope Franklin
Philip J. Furlong
John A. Garraty
Paul W. Gates
James F. Gillen
Clarence Gohdes
D. W. Grantham

Thomas H. Greer, Jr.
William H. Greever
Paul H. Hardacre
Mary W. Hargreaves
Edward G. Hartmann
Ernst C. Helmreich
Francis H. Herrick
I. B. Holley, Jr.
Robert B. Holtman
Pauline J. Hudders
Frank B. Hurt
Jean T. Joughin
Donald L. Kenmerer
Milton M. Klein
Arthur G. Kogan
Melvin Kranzberg
Donald F. Lach
Barnes F. Lathrop
Thomas H. Leduc
Guy A. Lee
Hyman Levinson
Raymond E. Lindgren
Arthur S. Link
Edith M. Link
Alfred D. Low
Richard Lowitt
Philip H. Lowry
William L. Ludlow
E. Wilson Lyon
J.K. Mahon
Thomas G. Manning
Jacob R. Marcus
Bernard Mason
Newell O. Mason
Richard P. McCormick
Blake McKelvey
Joseph N. Moody
Milton E. Mueller
Charles F. Mullett
Lysbeth W. Muncy
Harry W. Nerhood
Lee N. Newcomer
William J. Newman
J. Alden Nichols
Ransom E. Noble
Emiliana P. Noether
Nancy P. Norton
Robert R. Palmer
Harold T. Parker
Stow S. Persons
Raymond Polin

Philip L. Ralph
Julian S. Rammelkamp
Wayne D. Rasmussen
R. John Rath
James A. Rawley
Jacke E. Reece
Madeleine H. Rice
Ellis Rivkin
Caroline Robbins
Madeline R. Robinton
Raymond O. Rockwood
Kenneth R. Rossman
Henry M. Schreiber
Ernest G. Schwiebert
Franklin D. Scott
James H. Shideler
Joseph I. Shulim
Catherine S. Sims
Franklin A. Smith
Louis L. Snyder
Kenneth E. St. Clair
Chester G. Starr
Joseph F. Steelman
Dewitt Asiel Stem
Fritz R. Stem
Bayrd Still
Charles F. Strong
Wilbert H. Timmons
Peter W. Topping
Hans L. Trefousse
Albert E. Vandusen
Clarence L. Ver Steeg
Joseph H. Vielbig
Theodore H. Von Laue
Wayne S. Vucinich
Evelyn A. Walker
Joseph F. Wall, III
Willard M. Wallace:
Raymond Walters, Jr.
John C. Warren
Henry R. Winkler
William L. Winter
Joseph E. Wisan
George Woodbridge
Dorothea E. Wyatt
Henry J. Young
David G. Yuengling
Perez Zagonin
Sydney H. Zebel
Oscar Zeichner

142
1996 Endowment Donors

The Association gratefully acknowledges the generosity of the following friends and members who have made gifts to the Endowment Fund during the period November 1, 1995, through October 29, 1996. Gifts ranged from small amounts that rounded out membership remittances to larger contributions submitted separately. No matter the size of the donation, these contributions are a testimony to AHA members' continuing desire to further the interests of historians through the activities of the Association. Each contribution will play a role in supporting existing activities or in furthering new activities. We are sincerely grateful for these donations and hope that the coming year of 1997 inspires continued support. If we have overlooked anyone, please call us at (202) 544-2422 to let us know. Thank you very much.

Theodore Lee Agnew, Jr.    Charles W. Hayford    Elaine G. Robison
G. T. Armstrong            Gad J. Heuman            Judith R. Ross
Lois A. Aroian             Nancy A. Hewitt         John M. Rozett
David M. Baird             E. Brooks Higginbotham  Josian Cox Russell
Emily L. D. Baker          Christine Holden          Cynthia E. Russett
Suzanne W. Barnett         Ulle V. Holt             Lionel J. Sanders
Robert L. Beisner          Douglas W. Houston      Edwin G. Sanford
Michael Les Benedict       Rose Chan Houston        James A. Schniechen
Albert J. Beveridge, III   Gershon Hundert         Arnold Schrier
Allison Blakeley           John A. Hutchenson, Jr.  Reinhold S. Schumann
Dain E. Borges             Alfreda L. Irwin         Lois Green Schwoerer
Darey J. D. Boulton        William Jannen, Jr.     Aristides Scoufelas
Shearer Davis Bowman       Prescott Jennings, Jr.    Patricia Connor Serine
B. B. Brayfield            Robert T. Jordan         Peter H. Shattuck
J. E. Browning             Thomas Jordan            Charlene H. Shultz
V. L. Bullough             George W. Kahler         Catherine S. Silverman
Rand Burnette              Susan K. Kent            Douglas Smith
James MacGregor Bums       Linda K. Kerber          Kenneth E. St. Clair
Anthony E. Cahill          Sarah Henry Lederman     R. Vladimir Steffel
William Cheek              Richard W. Leopold        Phillip G. Stephens
Robert W. Cherney          Robert S. Lopez          Katherine H. Tachau
Paul G. E. Clemens         Jackson T. Main          Louise A. Tilley
Kevin Colman               James Kirby Martin        Melvin J. Tucker
Evan W. Cornog             Klaus D. Mayr            William M. Tuttle, Jr.
Eugene A. Davidson         Michael W. McCahill       Nicholas Varga
Dawn Fogle Deaton          Timothy C. Miller        Joseph H. Vielbig
Vincent P. DeSanitis       Allan R. Millett         Robert D. Warth
Virginia F. Devita          Ransom E. Noble          Eugene A. Whitehouse
Maribel Dietz              Mary Beth Norton          Stark Whiteley
A. Hunter Dupree           Robert C. Olson           Scott F. Wight
Michael H. Ebner           Harold T. Parker         Kacy D. Wiggins
Dewey P. Fasnacht, Jr.     Carla Rahn Phillips       Thomas R. Williams
Gretchen Gaynor            Ted D. Proffitt, III    Stanley B. Winters
David A. Gerber            Diane A. Puklin          Astrid N. Witschi
Rosseline Goldin           John M. Pyne              Robert Wolfe
Janet Groff Giever          Robert E. Quigley        John W. Yarbrough
Paul H. Hardacre           Valetin H. Rabe           Peter J. Yearwood
Jerry Hollis Harder        Thoreau E. Raymond       Joanna S. Zangrando
Louis R. Harlan            Karen Reeds               Robert L. Zangrando
William J. Hartley         Charles V. Reynolds, Jr.  Reginald E. Zelnik
Sally Ann Hastings          Douglas L. Richert
1996 AHA Awards

Awards for Scholarly Distinction

In 1984 the Council of the AHA established an award entitled the American Historical Association Award for Scholarly Distinction. Nominees are senior historians of the highest distinction in the historical profession who have spent the bulk of their professional careers in the United States. Previous awards have gone to Nettie Lee Benson, Woodrow Borah, Angie Debo, Helen G. Edmonds, Felix Gilbert, John W. Hall, Margaret Atwood Judson, George F. Kennan, Paul Oskar Kristeller, Gerhart B. Ladner, Gerda Lerner, Edmund Morgan, H. Leon Prather, Sr., Benjamin Quarles, Edwin O. Reischauer, Nicholas V. Riasanovsky, Caroline Robbins, Carl E. Schorske, Kenneth M. Setton, Kenneth M. Stampp, Chester E. Starr, Lawrence Stone, Merze Tate, Emma Lou Thornbrough, Brian Tierney, and George R. Woolfolk.

Joining this distinguished list in 1996 were H. Stuart Hughes (University of California at San Diego), George L. Mosse (University of Wisconsin), and Barbara and Stanley Stein (Princeton University,) AHA president-elect Joyce Appleby read the following citations at the general meeting.

"H. Stuart Hughes, professor emeritus at the University of California at San Diego, has a strong claim to be the finest intellectual historian of Europe of his generation. He formally began his career at Brown University, having earlier won his Ph.D. at Harvard. After serving in the army from 1941 to 1948, Professor Hughes returned to academic life, first at Harvard, then at Stanford University. He subsequently returned to Harvard, where from 1969 to 1975 he held the Gurney Chair of History and Political Science. Since 1975, he has been professor of history at the University of California at San Diego, becoming emeritus in 1986.

"Stuart Hughes's copious research and writing explore the intellectual history of Modern Europe. His two earliest works, An Essay for Our Times (1950) and Oswald Spengler: A Critical Estimate (1952), broke ground for later investigations. In 1958, he published Consciousness and Society, a major piece of scholarship dealing with the reorientation of European social thought after 1890. This study of the 'cluster of genius' that formed in Europe at the turn of the century established him as the best known and most widely read intellectual historian of Europe in the United States. Consciousness and Society began a trilogy for which Hughes would become best known. The sequel, The Obstructed Path: French Social Thought in the Years of Desperation, 1930-1960 (1968), continued the analysis of the French intellectual tradition through this century. A third volume, The Sea Change: The Migration of Social Thought, 1930-1965, appeared in 1975, and dealt with the intellectual migration from central Europe to England and the United States.

"As a teacher, both of graduate students and undergraduates, Stuart Hughes enjoyed the highest reputation. In less than two decades at Harvard, he became the dissertation supervisor of about 50 students, of whom more than half ultimately published at least one monograph. Hughes's interest in teaching is further demonstrated by three other books he published. Contemporary Europe: A History (1961) went through five
editions and, in its day, was more widely used in the United States than any other general
treatment of 20th-century European history. These books were followed by The United
States and Italy (1953) and History as Art and as Science (1964). In all, Professor
Hughes has authored 12 books, 6 in the field of intellectual and cultural history, 2 general
histories, 3 volumes of essays, and an autobiography.

"As a scholar-teacher and as a colleague, Stuart Hughes has made enduring
contributions to our profession, and he stands today as one of the great academic leaders
of his generation. The American Historical Association is honored to present him with
the Award for Scholarly Distinction."

"George L. Mosse's impact on the profession has been, and continues to be,
unique, since he is still influencing a generation of students that have not had the
privilege of studying with him. Professor Mosse began his teaching career in 1945 at the
University of Iowa. He moved to the University of Wisconsin in 1955, where he served
as the John C. Bascom Professor from 1965 to 1982 and the Weinstein-Bascom Professor
from 1982 until he became emeritus in 1988. He has also served as Koebner Professor of
History at the Hebrew University from 1978 until he became emeritus in 1985. Although
he has been retired for well over 10 years, he has continued to teach at Cambridge
University and in Israel, and, most recently, filled a distinguished chair for visiting
scholars at Cornell University.

"George Mosse's scholarship has been pioneering. In his research and writing, and
in his more than 20 books, he has always written on large subjects of wide intellectual
and scholarly significance. When, during the 1960s and 1970s the lines between social,
intellectual, and political history were frequently rigid, he preferred to focus instead on
the fluidity with which cultural myths and symbols are filtered both upward and
downward. He was among the first to abandon a traditional history-of-ideas approach,
studying not only major intellectual figures, but third- or fourth-rate propagandists. Well
before the issue even arose, he was remarkably prescient in recognizing and articulating
the view that the point of contact between high and low culture is the best place to
investigate the relationship between politics and culture. During the 1960s he was one of
the very first modern historians to define culture in the broader anthropological sense,
considering public festivals, rituals, and liturgy as valid historical sources of popular
experience and collective mentalities.

"In his own main field, the study of European fascism, George Mosse is rightly
considered one of the earliest scholars to identify the cultural origins of fascism in the
antiliberal political mythology of the fin de siècle. As early as 1964, when that view was
by no means accepted, Professor Mosse wrote The Crisis of German Ideology, one of the
first books to place racial doctrine and ideology at the center of National Socialist
ideology. Its themes were subsequently elaborated in The Nationalization of the Masses
(1975) and Towards the Final Solution (1977). His book Nationalism and Sexuality
(1985) was one of the few works by scholars of his generation to make use of the then—
new women's and gay histories. His textbooks on the Reformation and the later period,
such as The Culture of Western Europe, have assumed almost classic status. More
recently, he has written one of the first broadly gauged books on the European idea of
'manliness'—The Image of Man—once again before that theme has become fashionable.
"George Mosse has also been influential as the coeditor of an important journal, *The Journal of Contemporary History*, which he founded in 1966 with Walter Laqueur. In the last three decades, the *JCH* has published countless articles of distinction, seized on new themes for investigation, and opened its pages to the work of younger scholars.

"The Association is honored to recognize a scholar whose range is so broad and whose influence is so pervasive. Professor Mosse has taken up some of the most difficult historical themes of our time and established models for the generations that follow."

"Since the early 1940s, Barbara and Stanley Stein have been a remarkable research team, authors of some of the most important works across a very broad span of Latin American social and economic history. Barbara Hadley Stein was the first of the pair to win a fellowship to study in Brazil, and it was she who traveled there to begin work on the dynamics of abolitionism after receiving the first scholarship ever given by the State Department to a woman to study in Latin America. It was during her travels to archives in São Paulo that she met a young student named Stanley Stein just beginning graduate work at Harvard in Romance Languages. Following their marriage in 1943, Stanley Stein served in the U.S. armed forces during World War II and then returned to complete his Ph.D. at Harvard in 1951. In 1953 Stanley Stein was appointed to an assistant professorship at Princeton University. Barbara Stein later enrolled at Rutgers University and completed a master's degree in library science.

"The Steins returned to Brazil to carry out the fieldwork that was the basis for the magisterial study, *Vassouras: A Brazilian Coffee County, 1850-1900* (1957). This work—which 40 years after its publication is still assigned in courses from the introductory to the doctoral level—broke more new ground than its early readers could even appreciate. Never before or since has a team of scholars been able to study Brazilian slavery using the powerful combination of notarial records and oral histories of former slaves themselves.

"Upon returning from Brazil, Stein published a careful study of the Brazilian cotton industry, *The Brazilian Cotton Manufacture*. In 1970 they published, this time with formal joint authorship, the pioneering synthetic work, *Colonial Heritage of Latin America*. This work marked a turning point in Latin American historiography. It was seen to represent 'the dependency approach,' a systematic interpretation much influenced by the work of Latin American economists and social critics. At the same time, it was grounded in an immense knowledge of the specifics of 18th- and 19th-century history. The 25th anniversary of this work was commemorated at a scholarly conference in December 1995, and its impact was reflected in the range and distinction of the participants in that conference.

"The Steins subsequently turned back to detailed studies of the late colonial period, tracing the networks of merchants and the policies of the crown in the complex relationship between Mexico and Spain as the colony moved toward rupture with the metropolis. This research has now yielded a monographic work by Barbara Stein, to be published in Spanish, and a four-volume work by both of the Steins, *Merchants and Monarchs*.

"Their remarkable career of publications has been matched by a powerful partnership in the formation of a younger generation of scholars. Since his appointment at Princeton in 1953, Stanley Stein has worked with dozens of aspiring doctoral students. Barbara Stein became the Latin American bibliographer at the Firestone Library at
Princeton, developing one of the most remarkable collections on Latin American printed materials in the United States. In this capacity she assisted in the training in research methods of Latin Americanist students at Princeton.

"This Award for Scholarly Distinction marks the Association's respect for two brilliant pioneers. In addition, as the first joint award ever given, it acknowledges the shared enterprise of Barbara and Stanley Stein's scholarly work. As noted by a longtime colleague, 'The Steins are a superb intellectual team, still active, still inspiring, hardly matched in academia today. Much as the word "model" is overworked, it is true that the Steins are a model for us all, a marriage of both intellect and intellectual passion.' The AHA is privileged to present the Award for Scholarly Distinction to Barbara and Stanley Stein."

**Asher Distinguished Teaching Award**

The Eugene Asher Distinguished Teaching Award recognizes outstanding history teaching and advocacy on behalf of history teaching at two-year, four-year, and graduate colleges and universities. The Society for History Education shares with the AHA sponsorship of the award, which recognizes inspiring teachers whose techniques and mastery of subject matter made a lasting impression and substantial difference to students of history. Professor Appleby presented the 1996 Asher Distinguished Teaching Award to John Barber (Ball State University) and read the following citation,

'John Barber ... continually challenges his students by utilizing pedagogical techniques to stimulate critical thinking and by encouraging independent study. He offers tutorials to students as well as periodic instruction about study methods to enhance their learning. His teaching is marked by an innovative and enticing method of instructional delivery, and his style radiates energy and warmth to his students. In turn, Professor Barber's students are motivated to learn and to discover. In his essay, Professor Barber noted that he selected and used new elements of instruction—slides, overhead transparencies, videos, simulation, readers' theater, literature, music, the visual arts, guest scholars, and special interest speakers—with the intention of revealing the vital relevance of history, creating the highest possible level of interest in the field, and promoting intense thought and active discussion about the record of the past.' The American Historical Association is pleased to present the 1996 Asher Distinguished Teaching Award to John Barber."

**Beveridge Family Teaching Prize**

This prize, which was given for the first time in 1996, recognizes excellence and innovation in elementary, middle, and secondary school history teaching, including career contributions and specific initiatives. The recipient can be recognized either for individual excellence in teaching or for an innovative initiative applicable to the entire field. It is offered on a two-cycle rotation. In even-numbered years, it is awarded to an individual; in odd-numbered years, it is given to a group.

President-elect Appleby presented the first Beveridge Prize conferred by the AHA to Heidi Roupp of Aspen, Colorado. The AHA Committee on Teaching Prizes cited Ms. Roupp "for her excellence in teaching; for her work in bringing university and secondary
history teachers together; for her efforts in promoting the idea and importance of world history; for her unbounded energy, creativity, and enthusiasm for her profession; and for her openness to the new ideas that she incorporated into her teaching and introduced to her peers in professional organizations. Through her professional involvement, leadership, and teamwork, Ms. Roupp has been a 'teacher of teachers.' She has fostered curiosity and generated excitement among her colleagues as well as her students. As Ms. Roupp noted in her essay, 'My activities in the classroom and within the profession demonstrate my contribution to students and to my profession at the local, regional, national and international levels.' The Association is pleased to confer the first Beveridge Family Teaching Prize to Heidi Roupp.

**John O'Connor Film Award**

The John O'Connor Film Award seeks to recognize outstanding interpretations of history through the medium of film or video. Essential elements are stimulation of thought, imaginative use of the media, effective presentation of information and ideas, sensitivity to modern scholarship, and accuracy. The fourth O'Connor Award was presented to *Tell the Truth and Run: George Seldes and the American Press*, produced and cowritten by Rick Goldsmith. President-elect Appleby read the committee's citation.

"This biography of one of the most remarkable American journalists of the 20th century is a wonderful evocation of radical thought and polemic in the decades between the two World Wars and in the immediate post-World War II years. Through interviews, quotations, photographs, and film footage there is created a sharp but affectionate picture of a man and his age."

**Nancy Roelker Mentorship Award**

This annual award recognizes and encourages the human component in the teaching of history. With this award, the AHA attests to the special role of mentors in the future of the historical profession. Nominations for the 1996 prize were for the undergraduate level. President-elect Appleby read the following citation.

"The Nancy Lyman Roelker Mentorship Award was established to honor teachers of history who taught, guided, and inspired their students in a way that changed their lives. The award is given on a three-cycle rotation to graduate, undergraduate, and secondary school teacher mentors. Mentoring is an important part of the history discipline because it inspires students to pursue the field of history, provides them with the necessary guidance to become productive and fulfilled scholars and teachers in the field, and fosters a continuing tradition of excellence in the historical discipline.

"Terry L. Seip of the University of Southern California is the recipient of the fifth Roelker Mentorship Award for excellence in mentoring undergraduate students. Professor Seip is noted for being a gifted and approachable teacher, mentoring and supporting students of all abilities and interests, and creating an innovative mentoring program for faculty at his institution. In the words of one student, 'Professor Seip is dedicated to each and every one of his students—past and present.' Another student noted that 'the only problem with getting in to see Dr. Seip is the seemingly perpetual line of
students waiting outside his door. But the meeting with him is always well worth the wait. 'Thanks to my mentorship experience with Dr. Seip,' said another student, 'I came to understand the true meaning of ideals like discipline, honor, and hard work.' According to a colleague, 'Terry Seip spends more time working directly with undergraduates than any other instructor I have ever encountered.' In receiving this award, Terry L. Seip honors the historical discipline and the many fine teachers who daily impart their love of history to students and serve as their wise and loyal friends, guardians, and counselors."

**Honorary Foreign Member**

This award is made annually to honor a foreign scholar who is distinguished in his or her field and who has "notably aided the work of American historians." President-elect Appleby announced the addition of František Šmahel, professor of medieval history and head of the Department of Medieval Studies at the Philosophical Faculty of Charles University, in Prague. Dr. Šmahel also serves as the director of the Historical Institute of the Czech Academy of Sciences.

"In the estimation of almost all of those whom he has worked with, František Šmahel is the foremost expert on the Hussite epoch in Bohemia currently active. He has made important contributions to Hussite studies in nearly every scholarly genre: catalogues of sources, editions of texts, specialized research articles, handbook articles, essays, and broad-ranging syntheses. One measure of Dr. Šmahel's value to the profession is the frequency with which scholars in other countries seek him out and find him helpful. He is a frequent guest at international conferences and has assisted visiting scholars in using manuscripts in officially closed libraries and in expediting procedures in obtaining documents. Professor Šmahel has been helpful to foreign scholars seeking advice about their work or about navigating the difficulties of Czech academic and scholarly life. In supporting Dr. Šmahel's nomination, fellow medievalists call him 'the foremost expert worldwide on one of the most formative episodes in the whole history of Europe.... Since the fall of communism, he has played the largest single part in reorganizing Czech historiography and restoring proper academic standards. Dr. Šmahel has successfully overcome the long-time restrictions, of a closed communist world and emerged as one of Europe's leading historians!""

"The AHA is honored to acknowledge Professor Šmahel's role in the international community of historians by selecting him as the Honorary Foreign Member for 1996."
Herbert Baxter Adams Prize

The Herbert Baxter Adams Prize honors works in the history of the Eastern Hemisphere. It is offered annually for author's first substantial book. The chronological coverage alternates between the early European period in one year and the modern period the next. In 1996 it was awarded for the ancient European period, up to 1815. Prize committee members were Jan E. Goldstein, chair (University of Chicago); Seymour Drescher (University of Pittsburgh); Ronnie Po-Chia Hsia (New York University); Sabine MacCormack (University of Michigan); a Kathryn L. Reyerson (University Minnesota). The recipient was Mary C. Mansfield, The Humiliation of Sinners: Public Penance in Thirteenth-Century France, Cornell University Press (1995).

"In this superb melding of spiritual/psychological with pragmatic/social inquiry, the late Mary C. Mansfield invites medievalists and early modernists to look afresh at late medieval religion and its relation to the construction of the public and private spheres. Through meticulous research into a wide variety of sources—theology, canon law, liturgy, chronicles, and the rich body of northern French pontificals—she demonstrates that the inauguration of confession and individual penance by the Fourth Lateran Council in 1215 did not, as is usually thought, eclipse the ritual of public penance. Rather, that ritual evolved, carving out a new middle ground between extreme interiority (the secret life of the soul seen only by God) and extreme exteriority (the older practice of purifying the whole community through the expiatory scapegoating of the few). That new middle ground was private life, 'a world of obligations to family and neighbors, to customers and employers, to debtors and creditors,' destined for a long career in the West."

Albert J. Beveridge Award

The Albert J. Beveridge Award is presented annually for the best book in English on American history (United States, Canada, or Latin America) from 1492 to the present. 1996 prize committee members were Michael McGerr, chair (Indiana University); Toby Ditz (Johns Hopkins University); Stephen Haber (Stanford University); John F. Schwaller (University of Montana); and Helena M. Wall (Pomona College). The recipient was Alan Taylor (University of California at Davis), William Cooper's Town: Power and Persuasion on the Frontier of the Early American Republic, Alfred A. Knopf (1995).

"The American Revolution brought a questioning of the values and institutions of the colonial past, breaking down in the process many of the barriers that had bounded the economic and political ambitions of individuals of modest social origins. That redefinition of social roles, coupled with the expansion of the nation into the frontier, gave rise to a more competitive social order. Alan Taylor's William Cooper's Town is fundamentally a study of how that more competitive social order took shape in a specific locale (western New York) and was embodied in particular individuals, in this case William Cooper, the father of James Fenimore Cooper. At a time of increasing...
fractionalization and specialization in the writing of history, the committee was particularly impressed by Taylor's ability to weave together social, economic, political, and literary approaches. The result is a work that not only evokes time and place with verisimilitude but also speaks to a broad audience across the humanities and social sciences."

Paul Birdsall Prize

The Paul Birdsall Prize is offered biennially for a major work in European military and strategic history since 1870. Prize committee members were Christon Archer, chair (University of Calgary); David A. Rosenberg (Temple University); and Leonard V. Smith (Oberlin College) The recipient was David G. Herrmann (Tulane University), The Arming of Europe and the Making of the First World War, Princeton University Press (1996).

"David Herrmann's outstanding study, The Arming of Europe and the Making of the First World War, is military and diplomatic history researched and written on the grand scale. Herrmann's impressive broad-ranging research in many different countries and archives, his sophisticated analyses, and his rich narrative link the military and strategic events leading up to World War I. This study blends and refines military, political, and technological history to produce a clearly written, insightful, and thoroughly elegant interpretation that will influence all historians of the period."

James Henry Breasted Prize

The James Henry Breasted Prize is offered on a four-year chronological cycle for the best book in English in any field prior to A.D. 1000. The 1996 prize was for a book in European history. Prize committee members were Ernst Badian, chair (Harvard University); William Harris (Columbia University); and Gabrielle Spiegel (Johns Hopkins University) The recipient was William E. Klingshirn (Catholic University of America), Caesarius of Arles: The Making of a Christian Community in Late Antique Gaul, Cambridge University Press (1994).

"Drawing on archaeology, anthropology, and historical sources, Klingshirn recreates the work of the sixth-century bishop Caesarius, setting the problem of creation of a Christian community within the realities, practices, and resistances of a late Roman city. His book offers new insights into the processes by which the late Roman world adapted Christianity to its own religious conceptions."

John K. Fairbank Prize

The John K. Fairbank Prize is awarded annually for an outstanding book on the history of China proper, Vietnam, Chinese Central Asia, Mongolia, Korea, or Japan since the year 1800. Prize committee members were Sheldon Garon, chair (Princeton University); Pamela Crossley (Dartmouth College); Stefan Tanaka (University of California at San Diego); Hoyt Cleveland Tillman (Arizona State University); and Jeffrey Wasserstrom (Indiana University). The recipient was David G. Marr (Australian

"David Marr presents a compelling, richly documented account of the chain of events that culminated in the rise of Communist power in Vietnam during 1945. This is a study of historical contingency at its best. Rather than impute this monumental change solely to revolutionary planning by the Indochinese Communist Party, the author profiles the complex relationships among French colonial authorities, Japanese occupiers, U.S. and British strategists, Chinese Nationalists, and a host of Vietnamese players including the Viet Minh. The voices of each set of actors come through loud and clear in this riveting drama. The book marks a major contribution to the study of the Vietnamese revolution and revolution in general."

**Herbert Feis Award**

The Herbert Feis Award recognizes the recent work of public historians or independent scholars. Prize committee members were Linda Martz, chair (Georgetown University); Elizabeth Faue (Wayne State University); John Le Donne (Cambridge, Mass.); Kenneth Maxwell (Council on Foreign Relations); and Francisco Scarano (University of Wisconsin at Madison). The recipient was David W. Conroy (Weymouth, Mass.), *In Public Houses: Drink and the Revolution of Authority in Colonial Massachusetts*, University of North Carolina Press (1995).

"David Conroy's book, sensitive to the interaction between civic culture and political movements, is lucidly written and well argued. By focusing on the original topic of 'the popular culture of drink,' the author presents an often neglected dimension of elite-plebian relations in 18th-century Massachusetts. The book is solidly grounded in primary research as well as in historiographic debates concerning popular culture and its larger repercussions. The reader gains from this work a fuller understanding of the multiple challenges to authority that beset the revolutionary era."

**Leo Gershoy Award**

The Leo Gershoy Award is given annually to the author of the most outstanding work in English on any aspect of the field of 17th- and 18th-century European history. Prize committee members were Helen Nader, chair (University of Arizona); Martha Howell (Columbia University); Harry Liebersohn (University of Illinois at Urbana Champaign); Jo Ann Hoeppner Moran (Cruz) (Georgetown University); and Pamela Smith (Pomona College). The recipient was Isabel V. Hull (Cornell University), *Sexuality, State, and Civil Society in Germany, 1700-1815*, Cornell University Press (1996).

"Isabel Hull analyzes social norms and regulatory behavior in south and southwest Germany through the lens of sexual concerns. She reveals the centrality of sexuality debates to civil society. Hull's most impressive achievement is to delineate a dark side to the German Enlightenment that will influence future study of German intellectual and cultural history."
Clarence Haring Prize

The Clarence Haring Prize is awarded every five years for the best work by a Latin American scholar in Latin American history. Prize committee members were Linda B. Hall, chair (University of New Mexico); Silvia Arrom (Brandeis University); and Karen Powers (Arizona University). The recipient was João José Reis (Federal University of Bahia, Brazil), *A morte e uma festa: Ritos funebres e revolta popular no Brasil do século XIX*, Companhia das Letras (1993).

João José Reis's *A morte e uma festa* uses the riot that destroyed the new cemetery in Salvador, Bahia, in 1836 as a prism for examining attitudes and practices—African, Portuguese, and uniquely Brazilian—surrounding death and burial during the first half of the 19th century. It is thoroughly researched in primary sources and written with an eye to the telling detail. This elegant interpretation is urban social history at its best."

Joan Kelly Memorial Prize

The Joan Kelly Memorial Prize is awarded annually for the best work in women's history and/or feminist theory. It was established by the Coordinating Committee on Women in the Historical Profession and the Conference Group on Women's History (now the Coordinating Council for Women in History), and is administered by the AHA. Prize committee members were Virginia Scharff, chair (University of New Mexico); Isabel Hull (Cornell University); Dennis Romano (Syracuse University); Anne Scott (Duke University); and Ann Twinam (University of Cincinnati). The recipient was Ann B. Shteir (York University), *Cultivating Women, Cultivating Science: Flora's Daughters and Botany in England 1760 to 1860*, Johns Hopkins University Press (1996).

"Ann B. Shteir's *Cultivating Women, Cultivating Science* brings together the history of women and the history of science with depth and grace. Carefully researched and elegantly presented, this study of women's contributions to, and exclusion from, the scientific field of botany helps us understand more about the ways ideas about human nature, and the literary genres in which those ideas are put forth, affect our explanations of what we call 'nature.'"

Waldo G. Leland Prize

The Waldo G. Leland Prize is offered every five years for an outstanding history reference tool. Committee members were John Bell Henneman, chair (Princeton University Library); Clayborne Carson (Stanford University); and JoAnn McNamara (Hunter College, City University of New York). The recipient was *Encyclopedia of Latin American History and Culture*, 5 vols.; Barbara A. Tenenbaum (Library of Congress), editor in chief, Charles Scribner's Sons (1996).

"This monumental project furnishes information on individuals and on cultural and political institutions well beyond the more famous ones. It gives a laudable and unusual amount of attention to Brazil. The 832 contributors, drawn from more than 20 countries, include a heavier concentration of senior scholars than one finds in other
encyclopedias. The excellent bibliographies include recent works in English. This set should render obsolete most, if not all, previous reference works on Latin America."

Littleton-Griswold Prize

The Littleton-Griswold Prize is offered annually for the best book in any subject on the history of American law and society. Committee members were Laura Kalman, chair (University of California at Santa Barbara); Sarah Barringer Gordon (University of Pennsylvania Law School); James Henretta (University of Maryland at College Park); Stanley Kutler (University of Wisconsin at Madison); and Leonard W. Levy (Ashland, Ore.). The recipient was Daniel R. Ernst (Georgetown University Law Center), *Lawyers against Labor: From Individual Rights to Corporate Liberalism*, University of Illinois Press (1995).

"Daniel Ernst's *Lawyers against Labor* is a model of historical scholarship, blending legal, constitutional, labor, political, and intellectual history in an elegantly crafted exploration of legal pluralism in the early 20th century. Concentrating on the lawyers and legal thought of the American Anti-Boycott Association, an employers' organization dedicated to impact litigation, it tells a story that links business and politics to law, and chronicles what the book's subtitle aptly describes as a shift in focus 'from individual rights to corporate liberalism.' The tale qualifies the traditional understanding of labor law before the New Deal, demonstrating that employers' defeats were many and their victories often Pyrrhic, but nevertheless real and meaningful. Engagingly written, exhaustively researched, and carefully argued, *Lawyers against Labor* is major revision of American history."

Helen and Howard R. Marraro Prize

The Helen and Howard R. Marraro Prize is offered annually for the best work any epoch of Italian history, Italian culture history, or Italian-American relations. Prize committee members were Alice Kelikian, chair (Brandeis University); Alexander J. Grab (University of Maine at Orono); and Paul Grendler (University of Toronto). The recipient was T. C. Price Zimmermann (Davidson Coll.), *Paolo Giovio: The Historian and the Crisis of Sixteenth-Century Italy*, Princeton University Press (1995).

"T. C. Price Zimmermann has written an engaging, colorful, and highly original account of the Italian bishop and historian Paolo Giovio (1486-1552). Zimmermann integrates Giovio's world of battles, courts, and humanist courtyards within the spectrum of High Renaissance culture. If as historian and humanist, he took up the anti-Augustinian battles of the Quattrocentro, this ecclesiastical careerist was caught in the changing temper of the Counter Reformation. Zimmermann has produced an elegantly written, well-documented and penetrating biography."

Premio Del Rey Prize

The Premio del Rey Prize is awarded biennially to a distinguished book English in the field of early Spanish history. It covers the medieval period in Spain's history and culture, A.D. 500-1515. Prize committee members were Paul H. Freedman, chair
(Vanderbilt University); Ida Atman (University of New Orleans); Jodi Bilinkoff (University of North Carolina at Greensboro); Thomas Bisson (Harvard University); and Joan C. Ullman (University of Washington at Seattle). The recipient was David Nirenberg (Rice University), *Communities of Violence: Persecution of Minorities in the Middle Ages*, Princeton University Press (1995).

"Communities of Violence is a provocative and extremely thoughtful assessment of the growth of violence against Jews, Muslims, and lepers in southern France and Aragon-Catalonia. It is the result of impressive archival research into everyday conflicts. Nirenberg questions the supposed growth of a persecutorial mentality by looking at how violence was manipulated, as opposed to simply focusing on instances of apparent mass hysteria."

**James Harvey Robinson Prize**

The James Harvey Robinson Prize is awarded biennially for the teaching aid that has made the most outstanding contribution to the teaching and learning of history in any field for public or educational purposes. Prize committee members were Ellen Ross, *chair* (Ramp College); George K. Behlmer (University of Washington at Seattle); Edmund Burke (University of California at Santa Cruz); Anne Chapman (Western Reserve Academy); and Michael P. Monton (University of California, San Diego). The recipient was H-Net: Humanities Online, based at Michigan State University, Richard J. Jensen (University of Illinois at Chicago), executive director; Mark Lawrence Kornbluh (Michigan State University), chair, executive committee.

"The prize committee's selection in 1996 is the electronic forum H-Net: Humanities Online. The 58 H-Net discussion groups include many focused primarily on issues and materials related to teaching. H-Net's gratis services connect teachers from all over the world and at all levels. Correspondents discuss pedagogical issues, exchange syllabi, and share examination questions. H-Net has already had a tremendous impact on the teaching of history, and its impact on the profession seems destined to increase in the years ahead."

**Wesley-Logan Prize**

The Wesley-Logan Prize in African Diaspora History is sponsored jointly by the AHA and the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History (ASALH). It is awarded annually for an outstanding book on some aspect of the history of the dispersion, settlement, and adjustment and/or return of peoples originally from Africa. Prize committee members were Arvarh E. Strickland, *chair* (University of Missouri at Columbia); Richard J. M. Blackett (Indiana University); Cynthia Neverdon-Morton (Coppin State College); Colin A. Palmer (Graduate Center, City University of New York); and P. Sterling Stuckey (University of California at Riverside). The recipient was Gretchen Lemke-Santangelo (Saint Mary's College), *Abiding Courage: African American Migrant Women and the East Bay Community*, University of North Carolina Press (1996).

"Gretchen Lemke-Santangelo's engagingly written study is a significant contribution to the recent conceptual models in interpreting migration and urbanization.
The book treats cultural, social, and economic forces, as well as race, class, and gender in black migration. The author argues convincingly that southern cultural traditions were key elements in the migrants' work, social, and cultural experiences in their new homes.

Albert Corey Prize

The Albert Corey Prize is sponsored jointly by the AHA and the Canadian Historical Association (CHA) to honor the best book dealing with the history of Canadian-American relations or the history of both countries. The prize was awarded at the CHA's annual meeting in June 1996 to Ernest Clarke for The Siege of Fort Cumberland 1776: An Episode in the American Revolution, McGill-Queen's University Press (1995). Prize committee members were Reginald Stuart, chair (Mount Saint Vincent University); Peter Baskerville (University of Victoria); Joseph A. Boudreau (San Jose State University); and Stuart Givens (Bowling Green State University).

By committee decision, the George Louis Beer Prize for the best book on European international history since 1895 was not awarded for 1996. Prize committee members were Tyler Stovall, chair (University of California at Santa Cruz); Philip Nord (Princeton University); Stanley Payne (University of Wisconsin at Madison); Gaines Post, Jr. (Claremont McKenna Coll.); and Pamela Radcliff (University of California at San Diego).
AHA 1996-97 Grant and Fellowship Recipients

The American Historical Association is pleased to announce that the following candidates were selected from among many fine competitors to receive AHA grants and fellowships for 1996-97.

Albert J. Beveridge Grants

Elspeth H. Brown (Yale University)
Amy E. Davis (University of California at Los Angeles)
Sam Elworthy (Rutgers University)
Tuliza Fleming (University of Maryland at College Park)
Marie Eileen Francois, (University of Arizona)
Carla Gerona (Johns Hopkins University)
Laurie Beth Green (University of Chicago)
Lynne Guitar (Vanderbilt University)
Sarah Judson (New York University)
Marc C. McLeod (University of Texas)
Elisabeth B. Nichols (University of New Hampshire)
Edward Paulino (Michigan State University)
Gustavo L. Paz (Emory University)
Sarah Elizabeth Penry (University of Miami)
Sarah Russell (University of Maryland at College Park)
Amy Rose Scott (Emory University)
Alexandra Stearn (University of Chicago)
Judy Tzu-Chun-Wu (Stanford University)
Andrea L. Volpe (Rutgers University)

Littleton-Griswold Grants

Sean Patrick Adams (University of Wisconsin at Madison)
James Baird (Johns Hopkins University)
Mara Laura Keire (Johns Hopkins University)
Ari Kelman (Brown University)
Lisa J. Lindquist (University of Virginia)
Alexis Macon McCrossen (Southern Methodist University)
Edith Murphy (University of New Hampshire)
Emily Rader (University of Southern California)
John Wood Sweet (Johns Hopkins University)

Michael Kraus Grants

Sara Stidstone Gronim (Rutgers University)
Stacy L. S. Hogsett (University of New Hampshire)
The Council's decision to switch from the cash to the accrual basis of accounting has had a substantial impact on the financial statements enclosed with this letter. In the past, the Association has recognized revenue when received and expenses when paid (cash basis). During the current year audit (with the exception of membership dues—because of difficulties in extracting the appropriate information from the membership database system), revenue was recognized when earned and expenses were recognized when incurred (accrual basis). Therefore, the financial statements take into account new items, such as: accounts receivable (revenue earned but not received), prepaid expenses (expenses paid for which the Association has not received the benefit), accounts payable (benefits received which have not been paid), deferred revenue (revenue collected that has not yet been earned by providing goods or services), etc.

Reflecting this new basis of recognizing revenue and expenses, and providing for the new items not previously identified in this way, the beginning general fund balance was adjusted to the accrual basis as though the Association was using the accrual basis as of July 1, 1995. Some examples may make this process of adjustment clearer. For instance, accrued vacation (vacation earned that has not been paid) had to be deducted from the beginning fund balance; this meant the balance was harder hit than it would be in most years because the adjustment included vacation time that had been accumulated over a number of past years. Similarly, under the old cash system, the Association recognized revenue in the current period, although that revenue was paying for subsequent activity (e.g., subscription revenue received for which the Association has not completed its obligation; exhibit revenue collected for the following year's annual meeting, etc.). This revenue must now be treated as deferred revenue and deducted from the balance.

Membership dues, however, was recognized as received, still on the cash basis. The kind of accurate membership information required could not be obtained from the membership database in use during 1995-96. We will continue to work with the Association on an appropriate methodology for use in the future, as the new database provides better and more complete information.

Although the shift to accrual basis has resulted in figures not comparable with prior years' statements, these adjustments have provided the Association with a much different and more accurate reflection of the financial position, and results of its operations and cash flows as of and for the year ended June 30, 1996. If you have any additional questions, please do not hesitate to give me a call.

Sincerely,
NISHI, PAPAGJIKA & ASSOCIATES, P.C.

Paul Papagjika, CA
Principal
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Council
American Historical Association
Washington, DC

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of American Historical Association as of June 30, 1996, and the related statements of revenue and expenses, changes in fund balances, and cash flows for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Association's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

As described in Note 1, the Association has prepared its financial statements without implementing Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) No. 117, Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations. This results in a comprehensive basis of accounting other than generally accepted accounting principles.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of American Historical Association as of June 30, 1996, and the results of its operations and cash flows for the year then ended, on the basis of accounting described in Note 1.

Nishi, Papagjika & Associates, P.C.
Rockville, Maryland
September 9, 1996

Member: American Institute of Certified Public Accountants
## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

### BALANCE SHEET
June 30, 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Restricted Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current assets:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash</td>
<td>$2,820.00</td>
<td>$19,825.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>$17,005.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments; at market value</td>
<td>$359,209.00</td>
<td>$2,283,445.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,642,654.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts receivable</td>
<td>$10,801.00</td>
<td>$33,437.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>$44,238.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepaid expenses</td>
<td>$22,458.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$22,458.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total current assets</strong></td>
<td>$389,648.00</td>
<td>$2,336,707.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,726,355.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Property, plant, and equipment, at cost</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land</td>
<td>$8,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building and improvements</td>
<td>$111,416.00</td>
<td>$111,416.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td>$422,675.00</td>
<td>$422,675.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Less accumulated depreciation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>$542,091.00</td>
<td>$542,091.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total property, plant, and equipment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>$154,874.00</td>
<td>$154,874.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other assets:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits</td>
<td>$10,300.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total assets</strong></td>
<td>$399,948.00</td>
<td>$2,336,707.00</td>
<td>$154,874.00</td>
<td>$2,891,529.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES** |              |

| **Current liabilities:** |              |
| Accounts payable        | $79,278.00   | $79,278.00      |
| Accrued vacation        | $60,733.00   | $60,733.00      |
| Deferred revenue:       |               |                 |
| Exhibits                | $86,358.00   |                 | $86,358.00  |
| Subscriptions           | $116,002.00  |                 | $116,002.00 |
| **Total liabilities**   | $342,371.00  |                 | $342,371.00 |
| **Fund balances**       | $57,577.00   | $2,336,707.00   | $154,874.00 | $2,549,158.00 |
| **Total liabilities and fund balances** | $399,948.00 | $2,336,707.00   | $154,874.00 | $2,891,529.00 |

*See Notes to Financial Statements.*
AMERICAN HISTORICAL
ASSOCIATION

STATEMENT OF REVENUE AND EXPENSES
Year ended June 30, 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Restricted Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REVENUE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Membership</td>
<td>$790,984.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$790,984.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Meeting</td>
<td>$425,809.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$425,809.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications</td>
<td>$380,908.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$380,908.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>American Historical Review</em></td>
<td>$373,927.00</td>
<td>$54,857.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>$92,834.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special income and segregated funds</td>
<td>$37,977.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions, grants and contracts</td>
<td></td>
<td>$114,519.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>$114,519.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenue</td>
<td>$2,009,605.00</td>
<td>$169,376.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,178,981.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| EXPENSES                |              |                 |            |                |
| Membership              | $69,443.00   |                 |            | $69,443.00     |
| Council                 | $200,483.00  |                 |            | $200,483.00    |
| Annual Meeting          | $222,362.00  |                 |            | $222,362.00    |
| Publications            | $344,238.00  |                 |            | $344,238.00    |
| *American Historical Review* | $566,441.00 |                |            | $566,441.00    |
| Promotion               | $40,963.00   |                 |            | $40,963.00     |
| Special income and segregated funds | $16,536.00  |                 |            | $16,536.00     |
| Administration          | $551,312.00  | $11,484.00      |            | $562,796.00    |
| Restricted Fund         | $170,644.00  |                 |            | $170,644.00    |
| Depreciation            |              | $27,632.00      |            | $27,632.00     |
| Loss on disposal of fixed assets |           | $117.00        |            | $117.00        |
| Subtotal                | $2,017,778.00| $182,128.00     | $27,749.00 | $2,227,655.00  |
| Deferred compensation and severance | $86,694.00 |                  |            | $86,694.00     |
| Total Expenses          | $2,104,472.00| $182,128.00     | $27,749.00 | $2,314,349.00  |

| Excess (deficiency) of revenue over expenses before investment activity | ($94,867.00) | ($12,752.00) | ($27,749.00) | ($135,368.00) |

| Investment activity: | | | | |
| Gain on security sales | $24,418.00 | $35,184.00 | $59,602.00 |
| Unrealized gain on marketable equity securities | $44,228.00 | $235,139.00 | $279,367.00 |
| Excess (deficiency) of revenue over expenses | ($26,221.00) | $257,571.00 | ($27,749.00) | $203,601.00 |

See notes to Financial Statements
American Historical Association  
Statement of Changes in Fund Balances  
Year Ended June 30, 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund balances:</th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Restricted Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balances, July 1, 1995</td>
<td>$489,130.00</td>
<td>$2,211,288.00</td>
<td>$63,545.00</td>
<td>$2,763,963.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restatement of fund balances (cash to accrual)</td>
<td>($286,254.00)</td>
<td>($29,723.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td>($315,977.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance, July 1, 1995 as restated</td>
<td>$202,876.00</td>
<td>$2,181,565.00</td>
<td>$63,545.00</td>
<td>$2,447,986.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excess (deficiency) of revenue over expenses</td>
<td>($26,221.00)</td>
<td>$257,571.00</td>
<td>($27,749.00)</td>
<td>$203,601.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers for equipment acquisitions</td>
<td>($119,078.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$119,078.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add (deduct) transfers</td>
<td></td>
<td>($102,429.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td>($102,429.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balances, June 30, 1996</td>
<td>$57,577.00</td>
<td>$2,336,707.00</td>
<td>$154,874.00</td>
<td>$2,549,158.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Notes to Financial Statements
# American Historical Association

## Statement of Cash Flows

**Year Ended June 30, 1996**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cash flows from operating activities:</th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Restricted Fund</th>
<th>Plant Fund</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excess (deficiency) of revenue over expenses</td>
<td>($26,221.00)</td>
<td>$257,571.00</td>
<td>($27,749.00)</td>
<td>$203,601.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustments to reconcile excess (deficiency) of revenue over expenses:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation</td>
<td></td>
<td>$27,632.00</td>
<td>$27,632.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss on disposal of fixed assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$117.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain on security sales</td>
<td>($24,418.00)</td>
<td>($35,184.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td>($59,602.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unrealized gain on marketable equity securities</td>
<td>($44,228.00)</td>
<td>($235,139.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td>($279,367.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in assets and liabilities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable</td>
<td>($3,706.00)</td>
<td>($3,706.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td>($3,706.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase (decrease) in accounts payable</td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,743.00</td>
<td>($40,546.00)</td>
<td>($32,803.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase (decrease) in accrued vacation</td>
<td>($13,334.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>($13,334.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other prepaids, deferrals and accruals, net</td>
<td>($489.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>($489.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</td>
<td>($130,657.00)</td>
<td>($27,294.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td>($157,951.00)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Cash Flows from investing activities: | | |
|-------------------------------------| | |
| Proceeds from maturities of certificates of deposit | $53,183.00 | $53,183.00 |
| Proceeds from sale of investments | $383,207.00 | $133,939.00 | $517,146.00 |
| Net cash provided by an (used in) investing activities | $436,390.00 | $133,939.00 | $570,329.00 |

| Cash flows from financing activities: | | |
|-------------------------------------| | |
| Purchase of investments | ($45,173.00) | ($277,494.00) | ($322,667.00) |
| Purchase of property and equipment | | ($119,078.00) | ($119,078.00) |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities | ($45,173.00) | ($277,494.00) | ($441,745.00) |

| Transfers: | | |
|-------------------------------------| | |
| Equipment acquisitions | ($119,078.00) | | $119,078.00 |
| Other | ($102,429.00) | | $102,429.00 |
| Total transfers | ($119,078.00) | ($102,429.00) | ($119,078.00) |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash | $141,482.00 | ($273,278.00) | ($131,796.00) |

| Cash: | | |
|-------------------------------------| | |
| Balances, July 1, 1995 | ($144,302.00) | $293,103.00 | $148,801.00 |
| Balances, June 30, 1996 | ($2,820.00) | $19,825.00 | $17,005.00 |

*See Notes to Financial Statements*
1. Nature of organization and significant accounting policies:

Nature of organization:

The American Historical Association (Association) is a nonprofit membership corporation founded in 1884 and incorporated by Congress in 1889 for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and the dissemination of historical research.

A summary of the significant accounting policies of the Association is as follows:

Basis of accounting:

The Association has prepared its financial statements without implementing Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) No. 117, Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations. This is a basis of accounting other than generally accepted accounting principles. The financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting, whereby revenue (except membership dues) is recognized when earned and expenses are recognized when incurred. Management has made the decision to implement FASB No. 117 for the year ending June 30, 1997.

Fund accounting

To ensure observance of limitations and restrictions placed on the use of resources available to the Association, the accounts of the Association are maintained in accordance with the principles of fund accounting. This is the procedure by which resources for various purposes are classified for accounting and reporting purposes into funds established according to their nature and purposes. Separate accounts are maintained for each fund; however, in the accompanying financial statements, funds that have similar characteristics have been combined into fund groups. Accordingly, all financial transactions have been recorded and reported by fund group. The Association records its transactions in three separate, self-balancing funds.

General fund:

The general fund reflects transactions related to the general operations of the Association. Investment revenue, net gain or loss on security sales, and management fees of two restricted funds, the Endowment Fund and two-thirds of the Bernadette Schmitt Endowment, inures to the general fund. Use of general funds for property, plant and equipment acquisitions are accounted for as transfers to the plant fund. Proceeds from the sale of plant assets are transferred to the general fund balance.
Restricted fund:

The restricted fund reflects transactions under various prize funds and special projects that are funded by contributions and grants (which are restricted as to use by the donor) and revenue generated by fund activities and investments.

Revenue recognition:

Revenue (except membership dues) is recognized in the period in which it is earned (accrual method). By contrast, dues are recognized when received (cash method - due to difficulties in extracting the appropriate information from the previous membership database system). Annual meeting fees collected in advance are recorded as deferred revenue. Subscriptions are recognized on a straight-line basis over the subscription period.

Plant fund:

The plant fund reflects transactions relating to the property, plant and equipment owned by the Association, which is purchased through transfers from the general fund.

Investments:

Marketable equity securities and marketable debt securities are carried at market value. Increases or decreases in market value are recognized in the period in which they occur, as unrealized gains or losses.

Property, plant and equipment:

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets which range from 3, to 40 years.

Income tax status:

The Internal Revenue Service has determined that the Association is exempt from federal income tax under Internal Revenue Code Section 501(c)(3). The Association is subject to taxation on net unrelated business income.

Estimates:

Management uses estimates and assumptions in preparing these financial statements. Those estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, and the reported revenue and expenses. Actual results could vary from the estimates that were assumed in preparing the financial statements.
2. Investments:

The Association's investment balances consist of the following as of June 30, 1996:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temporary Investments</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Market Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Treasury Bonds and Notes</td>
<td>$55,500.00</td>
<td>$55,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Bonds and Other</td>
<td>$448,391.00</td>
<td>$445,239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Stock</td>
<td>$75,331.00</td>
<td>$70,119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convertible Bonds and Preferred Stock</td>
<td>$1,011,021.00</td>
<td>$1,936,906.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash</td>
<td>$81,090.00</td>
<td>$85,635.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$1,720,588.00</td>
<td>$2,642,654.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Property, plant, and equipment:

Property, plant, and equipment in the plant fund consisted of the following at June 30, 1996:

| Land                  | $8,000.00 |
| Building and improvements | $111,416.00 |
| Furniture and equipment | $422,675.00  |
| Total:                | $542,091.00 |
| Less accumulated depreciation | $387,217.00  |
| Total:                | $154,874.00 |

Depreciation expense charged to the plant fund during the years ended June 30, 1996, was $27,632.

4. Pension plan:

The Association has a defined contribution pension plan which is funded through the purchase of individual annuity contracts. The plan, which covers all eligible employees, allows an employee to defer at least five percent of their annual salary. Ten percent of the employee's annual salary is contributed by the Association. Pension expense is recorded in the periods the disbursements are made. The Association's pension expense for the year ended June 30, 1996 was $61,390.

5. Grants and contracts:

The Association is a recipient of various grant and contract awards. Upon completion or expiration of a grant or contract, unexpended funds which are not available for general purposes of the Association are either returned or maintained for future restricted purposes.
6. Interfund transfers:

The Association's management authorized the following transfers:

* $119,078 for the year ended June 30, 1996, from the general fund to the plant fund.

* $102,429 for the year ended June 30, 1996, reflects a transfer of N-C-C's funds from the Association's restricted fund to its own account; this followed on the establishment of NCC as a separate 501(c)(3) organization, completely independent of the Association.

These amounts represent plant fund purchases, and the distribution of the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History funds.

7. Commitment:

The Association has a commitment of $21,250 at June 30, 1996 for deferred compensation.

8. Restatement of fund balances:

The Association decided to change the preparation of its financial statements from the cash to accrual basis of accounting, effective July 1, 1995. The beginning fund balances were restated for accounts receivable, prepaid expenses, accounts payable, deferred revenue, accrued vacation, etc. The effect of this change is to reduce the general fund and restricted fund by $286,254 and $29,723, respectively.

9. Fund balances:

The Association has classified the Endowment Fund as a restricted fund for a number of years. Unless net appreciation on an Endowment Fund is temporarily or permanently restricted by a donor's explicit stipulation or by a law that extends a donor's restriction to them, net appreciation on endowment funds should be reported as a change in the unrestricted fund. Although this activity should be reported as an unrestricted-designated funds, management has decided for one more year to report the activity in the restricted fund, to be consistent with reporting under prior financial statements. A full range of changes will be reflected when reporting under Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) No. 117, Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations is implemented next year. The Endowment Fund can be used for reinvestment in fixed assets of the Association, real property, improvements, etc.
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT
ON THE SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

To the Council
American Historical Association
Washington, DC

Our audit was made for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements taken as a whole. The supplementary information, which follows, is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements taken as whole.

Rockville, Maryland
September 9, 1996
# American Historical Association
## Schedule of Revenue and Expenses by Cost Center Number
### Year Ended June 30, 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revenue:</th>
<th>Membership</th>
<th>Council</th>
<th>Annual Meeting</th>
<th>Publications</th>
<th>AHR</th>
<th>Promotion</th>
<th>Special Income and Segregated Funds</th>
<th>Admin.</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dues</td>
<td>$758,417.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions</td>
<td></td>
<td>$256,044.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising - AHR</td>
<td></td>
<td>$117,883.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td></td>
<td>$121,096.00</td>
<td>$117,883.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>$425,809.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royalties</td>
<td></td>
<td>$25,595.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISP and publication sales</td>
<td></td>
<td>$233,407.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment income</td>
<td></td>
<td>$37,977.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td>$32,567.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Revenue</strong></td>
<td>$790,984.00</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>$425,809.00</td>
<td>$380,098.00</td>
<td>$373,927.00</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>$37,977.00</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>$2,008,795.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenses:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salaries - AHR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee benefits - AHR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office expense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel and related meetings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and computer supplies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications, printing and distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total expenses</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deferred compensation and severance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$69,443.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$69,443.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Schedule of Changes in Restricted Funds
### Year Ended June 30, 1996

### Investment Revenue, Gain, and Expense

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund, Grant or Contact</th>
<th>Balances, July 1, 1995 as restated</th>
<th>Contributions, Grants and Contracts</th>
<th>Incent and Dividends</th>
<th>Gain on Security Sales</th>
<th>Management Fee</th>
<th>Unrealized Gain on Investments</th>
<th>Expenses</th>
<th>Transfers (to or from)</th>
<th>Balances, June 30, 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Funds:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbert Baxter Adams Prize Fund</td>
<td>$19,838.00</td>
<td>$758.00</td>
<td>$509.00</td>
<td>($166.00)</td>
<td>$2,222.00</td>
<td>($1,066.00)</td>
<td>$22,195.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History Prize Fund</td>
<td>$11,414.00</td>
<td>$436.00</td>
<td>$293.00</td>
<td>($96.00)</td>
<td>$1,336.00</td>
<td>($1,066.00)</td>
<td>$12,317.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James H. Breasted Fund</td>
<td>$41,811.00</td>
<td>$1,598.00</td>
<td>$1,073.00</td>
<td>($350.00)</td>
<td>$4,893.00</td>
<td>($1,066.00)</td>
<td>$47,959.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revereidge Family Prize Fund</td>
<td>$28,576.00</td>
<td>$495.00</td>
<td>$333.00</td>
<td>($109.00)</td>
<td>$1,161.00</td>
<td>($50.00)</td>
<td>$15,126.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Birdsall Prize Fund</td>
<td>$12,957.00</td>
<td>$495.00</td>
<td>$333.00</td>
<td>($109.00)</td>
<td>$1,161.00</td>
<td>($50.00)</td>
<td>$15,126.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert Corey Prize Fund</td>
<td>$34,483.00</td>
<td>$885.00</td>
<td>($289.00)</td>
<td>$4,036.00</td>
<td>($66.00)</td>
<td>($66.00)</td>
<td>$40,367.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premio Del Rey Prize Fund</td>
<td>$13,674.00</td>
<td>$351.00</td>
<td>($115.00)</td>
<td>$1,600.00</td>
<td>($66.00)</td>
<td>($66.00)</td>
<td>$15,966.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenue</td>
<td>$16,950.00</td>
<td>$648.00</td>
<td>$435.00</td>
<td>($142.00)</td>
<td>$1,984.00</td>
<td>($1,000.00)</td>
<td>$18,875.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John K. Fairbank Prize Fund</td>
<td>$33,705.00</td>
<td>$865.00</td>
<td>($282.00)</td>
<td>$3,945.00</td>
<td>($1,066.00)</td>
<td>($1,066.00)</td>
<td>$38,455.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris D. Forkosch Prize Fund</td>
<td>$24,973.00</td>
<td>$641.00</td>
<td>($209.00)</td>
<td>$2,923.00</td>
<td>($1,000.00)</td>
<td>($1,000.00)</td>
<td>$28,282.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Louis Beer Prize Fund</td>
<td>$33,405.00</td>
<td>$857.00</td>
<td>($280.00)</td>
<td>$3,909.00</td>
<td>($1,066.00)</td>
<td>($1,066.00)</td>
<td>$38,101.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Prize Funds</td>
<td>$428,767.00</td>
<td>$15,111.00</td>
<td>$10,093.00</td>
<td>($3,294.00)</td>
<td>$46,024.00</td>
<td>($14,489.00)</td>
<td>$482,912.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Special Projects:

- **Access to Archives:**
  - $2,922.00
- **Central European History Prize Fund:**
  - $11,139.00
- **Hispanic Archives:**
  - $24,047.00
- **Guide to Historical Literature, Belles Letters as Artifacts Videodisks:**
  - $310,800.00
  - $525.00
  - $101.00
  - $62.00
  - ($26.00)
  - $283.00
  - $4,059.00
- **Image as Artifacts Tape:**
  - $2,090.00
  - $68.00
  - $42.00
  - ($14.00)
  - $190.00
  - $2,376.00
- **Franklin Jameson Fund:**
  - $28,341.00
  - $1,083.00
  - $727.00
  - ($237.00)
  - $3,317.00
  - ($5,050.00)
  - $28,181.00
- **AEP:**
  - $440.00
  - $5.00
### Investments Revenue, Gain and Expense

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund, Grant or Contract</th>
<th>Balances, July 1995 as restated</th>
<th>Contribution s, Grants and Contracts</th>
<th>Interest and Dividends</th>
<th>Gain on Security Sales</th>
<th>Management Fee</th>
<th>Unrealized Gain on Investments</th>
<th>Expenses</th>
<th>Transfers (to) from</th>
<th>Balances, June 30, 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration Fellowship Program</td>
<td>$93,523.00</td>
<td>$61,382.00</td>
<td>$766.00</td>
<td>$(53,242.00)</td>
<td>$(102,429.00)</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>$3,285.00</td>
<td>$39,867.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committee for the Promotion of History</td>
<td>$2,400.00</td>
<td>$1,050.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>$(165.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,192.00</td>
<td>$39,867.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro-Cite (GHL)</td>
<td>$35,066.00</td>
<td>$1,137.00</td>
<td>$700.00</td>
<td>$(228.00)</td>
<td>$3,192.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford University Press -- Guide to Historical Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEW Grant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World History Standards</td>
<td>$15,616.00</td>
<td>$506.00</td>
<td>$312.00</td>
<td>$(102.00)</td>
<td>$1,422.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>$17,754.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Special Projects</td>
<td>$222,876.00</td>
<td>$80,084.00</td>
<td>$5,128.00</td>
<td>$1,843.00</td>
<td>$(601.00)</td>
<td>$8,404.00</td>
<td>$(87,385.00)</td>
<td>$(102,429.00)</td>
<td>$127,920.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Funds: | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|----------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Albert J. Beveridge Memorial Fund | $313,929.00 | $12,347.00 | $8,292.00 | $(2,707.00) | $37,815.00 | $(23,147.00) | $346,529.00 |
| Endowment Fund (*) | $368,430.00 | $33,735.00 | | | $43,118.00 | | $445,283.00 |
| Littleton-Griswold Fund | $183,490.00 | $7,202.00 | $4,837.00 | $(1,579.00) | $22,059.00 | $(14,054.00) | $201,955.00 |
| David M. Mettens Fund | $259,522.00 | $9,917.00 | $6,660.00 | $(2,174.00) | $30,372.00 | $(19,248.00) | $285,049.00 |
| Bernadotte Schmitt Endowment ($) | $404,551.00 | $5,152.00 | $3,459.00 | $(1,129.00) | $47,347.00 | $(12,321.00) | $447,059.00 |
| Total Funds | $1,529,922.00 | $33,735.00 | $34,618.00 | $23,248.00 | $(7,589.00) | $180,711.00 | $(68,770.00) | $(102,429.00) | $1,725,875.00 |

| Totals | $2,181,565.00 | $114,519.00 | $54,857.00 | $35,184.00 | $(11,484.00) | $235,139.00 | $(170,644.00) | $(102,429.00) | $2,336,707.00 |

* Investment revenue, gain, and management fee of the Endowment Fund inures to the General Fund.
# Two-Thirds of investment revenue, gain, and management fee of the Bernadotte Schmitt Endowment inures to the General Fund.
### Schedule of Participation in Investments Held by
Fiduciary Trust Company of New York
June 30, 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special Funds and Grants:</th>
<th>Participation Percentage</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Market Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Herbert Baxter Adams Prize Fund</td>
<td>0.8532</td>
<td>$17,321.00</td>
<td>$22,546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History Prize Fund -- James H. Breasted Fund</td>
<td>0.4909</td>
<td>$9,844.00</td>
<td>$12,972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Louis Beer Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.7981</td>
<td>$32,899.00</td>
<td>$47,518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert J. Beveridge Memorial Fund</td>
<td>13.8961</td>
<td>$218,573.00</td>
<td>$367,226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Birdsall Prize Fund</td>
<td>0.5572</td>
<td>$11,467.00</td>
<td>$14,726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert Corey Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.483</td>
<td>$25,655.00</td>
<td>$39,190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premio Del Rey Prize Fund</td>
<td>0.5881</td>
<td>$12,054.00</td>
<td>$15,541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John H. Dunning Prize Fund</td>
<td>0.7292</td>
<td>$11,811.00</td>
<td>$19,264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endowment Fund</td>
<td>15.8448</td>
<td>$295,239.00</td>
<td>$418,721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John K. Fairbank Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.4495</td>
<td>$25,312.00</td>
<td>$38,306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris D. Forkosch Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.074</td>
<td>$22,556.00</td>
<td>$28,382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo Gershoy Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.4366</td>
<td>$29,701.00</td>
<td>$37,965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Gilbert Prize Fund</td>
<td>0.5245</td>
<td>$11,319.00</td>
<td>$13,860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarence H. Haring Prize Fund</td>
<td>0.6214</td>
<td>$11,775.00</td>
<td>$16,423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image As Artifacts -- Video Disk</td>
<td>0.104</td>
<td>$2,465.00</td>
<td>$2,748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image As Artifacts -- Tapes</td>
<td>0.0699</td>
<td>$1,657.00</td>
<td>$1,848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Franklin Jameson Fund</td>
<td>1.2188</td>
<td>$21,746.00</td>
<td>$32,210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joan Kelley Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.1295</td>
<td>$23,291.00</td>
<td>$29,849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Kraus Prize Fund</td>
<td>1.5115</td>
<td>$32,637.00</td>
<td>$39,946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Littleton-Griswold Fund</td>
<td>8.1062</td>
<td>$136,851.00</td>
<td>$214,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard R. Marraro Prize Fund</td>
<td>0.7555</td>
<td>$12,375.00</td>
<td>$19,965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David M. Matteson Fund</td>
<td>11.1611</td>
<td>$182,881.00</td>
<td>$294,948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford Press -- Guide</td>
<td>1.1737</td>
<td>$27,808.00</td>
<td>$31,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockefeller Foundation Grant -- Herbert Feis Prize Fund</td>
<td>0.5377</td>
<td>$10,804.00</td>
<td>$14,210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Special Funds and Grants: 86.4080  $1,572,706.00  $2,283,445.00

| General Fund                                                  | 13.5928                  | $147,882.00     | $259,209.00   |

Total Participation in Investments Held by Fiduciary Trust Company of New York: 100.0000  $1,720,588.00  $2,542,654.00